



Users Guide for Access Services

# **Enterprise Connect™ Data Access Option for ODBC**

15.0

[ Microsoft Windows, Linux, and UNIX ]

DOCUMENT ID: DC38454-01-1500-02

LAST REVISED: August 2007

Copyright © 1991-2007 by Sybase, Inc. All rights reserved.

This publication pertains to Sybase software and to any subsequent release until otherwise indicated in new editions or technical notes. Information in this document is subject to change without notice. The software described herein is furnished under a license agreement, and it may be used or copied only in accordance with the terms of that agreement.

To order additional documents, U.S. and Canadian customers should call Customer Fulfillment at (800) 685-8225, fax (617) 229-9845.

Customers in other countries with a U.S. license agreement may contact Customer Fulfillment via the above fax number. All other international customers should contact their Sybase subsidiary or local distributor. Upgrades are provided only at regularly scheduled software release dates. No part of this publication may be reproduced, transmitted, or translated in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, manual, optical, or otherwise, without the prior written permission of Sybase, Inc.

Sybase trademarks can be viewed at the Sybase trademarks page at <http://www.sybase.com/detail?id=1011207>. Sybase and the marks listed are trademarks of Sybase, Inc. ® indicates registration in the United States of America.

Java and all Java-based marks are trademarks or registered trademarks of Sun Microsystems, Inc. in the U.S. and other countries.

Unicode and the Unicode Logo are registered trademarks of Unicode, Inc.

All other company and product names mentioned may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Use, duplication, or disclosure by the government is subject to the restrictions set forth in subparagraph (c)(1)(ii) of DFARS 52.227-7013 for the DOD and as set forth in FAR 52.227-19(a)-(d) for civilian agencies.

Sybase, Inc., One Sybase Drive, Dublin, CA 94568.

# Contents

<b>About This Book</b> .....	<b>ix</b>
<b>CHAPTER 1</b>	<b>Introducing Enterprise Connect Data Access Option for ODBC 1</b>
	ECDA Option for ODBC ..... 1
	ODBC driver ..... 2
	How DirectConnect server routes access service requests ..... 2
	Configuring properties for ECDA Option for ODBC..... 3
	Server external files..... 4
	Using DirectConnect Manager ..... 5
	Globalization ..... 6
	Internationalization ..... 6
	Localization ..... 7
<b>CHAPTER 2</b>	<b>Configuring the Access Service Library ..... 9</b>
	Understanding the configuration process..... 9
	Description of the configuration file ..... 10
	How to change configuration property values ..... 14
	Using DirectConnect Manager ..... 14
	Using the text editor ..... 14
	How to create additional services..... 15
	Using DirectConnect Manager ..... 15
	Using the text editor ..... 15
	Code page translation for ODBC-based products..... 16
	Configuration property categories ..... 17
	Service library properties..... 18
	ACS Required property ..... 20
	Catalog Stored Procedures properties ..... 21
	Client Interaction properties ..... 24
	Data Conversion Error properties..... 31
	Datatype Conversion properties..... 33
	Logging properties..... 40
	Target Interaction properties ..... 47
	Tracing properties ..... 52

	Transfer properties .....	54
<b>CHAPTER 3</b>	<b>Configuring Access Services to Work with Related Products..</b>	<b>57</b>
	Setting up Adaptive Server Enterprise .....	57
	1. Configure for remote access .....	57
	2. Define the access service as a remote server .....	58
	3. Define connectivity between ASE and an access service...	59
	Setting up ECDA Option for ODBC for ASE/CIS .....	60
	Using ASE/CIS with the ASE transaction model .....	60
	Setting up ECDA Option for ODBC for Replication Server .....	62
<b>CHAPTER 4</b>	<b>Querying and Setting Operating Values.....</b>	<b>63</b>
	Querying global variables.....	63
	Issuing set statements .....	64
<b>CHAPTER 5</b>	<b>Issuing SQL Statements .....</b>	<b>65</b>
	Introduction .....	65
	passthrough mode .....	66
	sybase mode.....	66
	Transformations in sybase mode .....	67
	Standard transformations for T-SQL commands.....	68
<b>CHAPTER 6</b>	<b>Managing Transactions.....</b>	<b>71</b>
	Transaction processing terms .....	71
	Request processing flow .....	72
	ODBC client API processing .....	72
	CT-Library client API processing.....	74
	Managing processing results .....	75
	Allocate configuration property.....	75
	StopCondition configuration property .....	76
	TransactionMode configuration property.....	76
	Resulting actions in transaction management.....	77
	Troubleshooting .....	80
	Tracing .....	81
<b>CHAPTER 7</b>	<b>Issuing RPC Events.....</b>	<b>83</b>
	The RPC feature .....	83
	Creating and executing ASE remote stored procedures.....	83
	Executing a language statement as an RPC .....	84
	Rules for using language statements as RPCs.....	85
	Creating a transfer RPC event .....	86

	Using triggers .....	87
<b>CHAPTER 8</b>	<b>Understanding the Transfer Process .....</b>	<b>89</b>
	Overview .....	89
	Terms in the transfer process.....	89
	Transfer direction .....	90
	Unit of work as defined in the transfer process .....	91
	Transfer targets .....	92
	Datatype conversion for transfer processing.....	92
	How the transfer options process data.....	93
	Transfer errors .....	94
	Transfer errors and error handling .....	94
	Error reporting for transfer processing .....	96
	Controlling processing with the TransferErrorCount property .	97
<b>CHAPTER 9</b>	<b>Using Bulk Copy Transfer and Express Transfer .....</b>	<b>99</b>
	Overview .....	99
	Transfer process .....	100
	Syntax .....	102
	Express transfer .....	103
	Differences between bulk copy and express transfer.....	104
	Preparing to use express transfer .....	104
	Datatype conversion for express transfer statements.....	106
	Processing bulk copy values.....	107
	Character datatypes .....	108
	Numeric datatypes .....	108
	Date datatypes .....	108
	Binary datatypes.....	109
	Bulk copy and express transfer errors .....	109
	Bulk copy value processing rules .....	109
	Values that cause errors .....	110
	Bulk copy transfer error reporting.....	113
<b>CHAPTER 10</b>	<b>Using Destination-Template Transfer .....</b>	<b>115</b>
	Overview .....	115
	Description of destination-template transfer processing .....	116
	Syntax .....	116
	Datatype qualifiers .....	118
	Special date and time qualifiers .....	121
	Destination-template processing.....	122
	transfer from statements .....	122
	transfer to statements.....	123

	Datatype conversion for transfer to statements.....	123
	Destination-template transfer errors.....	124
	Obtaining error information.....	125
	Creating a transfer RPC.....	125
	Executing a transfer RPC.....	126
<b>CHAPTER 11</b>	<b>Accessing Catalog Information with CSPs .....</b>	<b>127</b>
	Description of CSPs .....	127
	Syntax .....	128
	RPC events .....	128
	Treatment of special characters .....	129
	ODBC information .....	129
	ODBC conformance levels .....	129
	Compatibility .....	130
	sp_column_privileges.....	130
	sp_columns .....	131
	sp_databases.....	133
	sp_datatype_info.....	134
	sp_fkeys .....	136
	sp_pkeys .....	137
	sp_server_info.....	137
	sp_special_columns.....	138
	sp_sproc_columns .....	138
	sp_statistics.....	139
	sp_stored_procedures .....	140
	sp_table_privileges .....	141
	sp_tables.....	141
<b>CHAPTER 12</b>	<b>Retrieving Information with System Procedures.....</b>	<b>143</b>
	ECDA Option for ODBC and ASE system procedures .....	143
	sp_capabilities.....	144
	sp_configure.....	147
	sp_groups .....	148
	sp_helpserver.....	148
	sp_sqlgetinfo .....	149
	sp_thread_props .....	154
	sp_who.....	155
<b>APPENDIX A</b>	<b>Configuration Quick Reference Table .....</b>	<b>157</b>
	Quick reference table .....	157
<b>APPENDIX B</b>	<b>Converting Datatypes .....</b>	<b>161</b>

Limitations .....	161
ODBC-to-Open Server datatypes .....	161
Result set data value conversion .....	162
Data values sent to the client application .....	163
Open Server-to-ODBC datatypes .....	163
Data values embedded as strings .....	163
Data values received as parameters .....	164
CS_DATAFMT usertype field values .....	164
Datatype names .....	165
Microsoft SQL Server ODBC-supported datatypes .....	165
DB2 UDB / ODBC-supported datatypes .....	167

APPENDIX C	<b>Using Stored Procedures .....</b>	<b>169</b>
	Using SQL stored procedures .....	169
	Running SQL stored procedures .....	169
	Using DB2 stored procedures .....	172
	Running DB2 stored procedures .....	172

APPENDIX D	<b>Using Sybase Mode Commands .....</b>	<b>175</b>
	Transact-SQL commands .....	175
	alter table (core) .....	177
	begin transaction (T-SQL only) .....	179
	commit transaction (T-SQL only) .....	179
	create index (core) .....	180
	create table (minimum) .....	182
	create view (core) .....	185
	delete (minimum) .....	186
	delete (core) .....	188
	delete (minimum) .....	188
	drop index (core) .....	189
	drop table (minimum) .....	190
	drop view (core) .....	191
	execute .....	191
	grant (core) .....	192
	insert (minimum) .....	194
	prepare transaction .....	195
	revoke (core) .....	195
	rollback transaction .....	198
	select (minimum) .....	198
	truncate table (extension using where 1=1) .....	202
	update (core) .....	203
	update (core) .....	204
	update (core) .....	205

use .....	206
<b>Glossary .....</b>	<b>207</b>
<b>Index .....</b>	<b>223</b>



# About This Book

This book describes how to configure and use an Enterprise Connect™ Data Access (ECDA) Option for ODBC access service, including datatype conversion, request processing, data transfer, and stored procedures.

## Audience

This book is written for:

- Application Programmers, who develop programs for their organization using the major features of the ECDA Option for ODBC.
- System Administrators, who install and test ECDA Option for ODBC. When the ECDA Option for ODBC is running, System Administrators provide ongoing administration support, disaster recovery, and troubleshooting support.
- System Programmers, who install and test ECDA Option for ODBC, and provide product administration, troubleshooting, and disaster recovery.

## How to use this book

This book covers the following topics:

Chapter	Topic
Chapter 1, “Introducing Enterprise Connect Data Access Option for ODBC”	Introduces the product and describes the components of ECDA Option for ODBC.
Chapter 2, “Configuring the Access Service Library”	Tells how to configure access service library and access service properties.
Chapter 3, “Configuring Access Services to Work with Related Products”	Provides instructions for setting up the Component Integration Services functionality in Adaptive Server® Enterprise (ASE/CIS) and Replication Server to use with a DirectConnect access service.
Chapter 4, “Querying and Setting Operating Values”	Explains how to use global variables and set statements to query and set operating values for your client connections.
Chapter 6, “Managing Transactions”	Describes the transaction management processing flow and explains how to configure properties to manage the process.

<b>Chapter</b>	<b>Topic</b>
Chapter 5, “Issuing SQL Statements”	Describes SQL transformation modes and standard transformations for SQL commands.
Chapter 7, “Issuing RPC Events”	Describes how to create, configure, and execute remote procedure calls (RPCs).
Chapter 8, “Understanding the Transfer Process”	Describes several concepts of the transfer process.
Chapter 9, “Using Bulk Copy Transfer and Express Transfer”	Describes how to use bulk copy transfer, including syntax statements and error handling.
Chapter 10, “Using Destination-Template Transfer”	Explains how to use destination-template transfer, including syntax statements and error handling.
Chapter 11, “Accessing Catalog Information with CSPs”	Provides a description and reference for supported catalog stored procedures (CSPs).
Chapter 12, “Retrieving Information with System Procedures”	Provides a description and reference for supported system procedures.
Appendix A, “Configuration Quick Reference Table”	Contains a quick reference table, with the configuration properties listed in alphabetical order.
Appendix B, “Converting Datatypes”	Describes datatype conversions between ODBC and Open Server™.
Appendix C, “Using Stored Procedures”	Describes SQL stored procedures and DB2 stored procedures, including rules for using them.
Appendix D, “Using Sybase Mode Commands”	Describes SQL commands that the ECDA Option for ODBC access service recognizes in sybase mode.

#### **Related documents**

To configure and administer Enterprise Connect Data Access products, use the following guides:

- Enterprise Connect Data Access *Installation Guide* for Linux and UNIX
- Enterprise Connect Data Access *Installation Guide* for Windows
- Enterprise Connect Data Access and Mainframe Connect™ *Server Administration Guide*

For Open Database Connectivity (ODBC) information, use the following document:

- Microsoft *ODBC 3.5 Programmer’s Reference and SDK Guide*

For additional references, use the following documents:

- Open Client™ and Open Server *Common Libraries Reference Manual*
- Open Client *Client-Library/C Reference Manual*
- Open Client *Client-Library/C Programmers Guide*
- Open Server *Server-Library/C Reference Manual*
- Software Developer's Kit and Open Server *Installation Guide* for Microsoft Windows and UNIX
- Component Integration Services *Users Guide for Adaptive Server Enterprise and OmniConnect*
- *Adaptive Server Reference Manual*, volumes 1 and 2

---

**Note** For detailed information about the ECDA Option for Oracle, see the Enterprise Connect Data Access Option for Oracle *Server Administration and Users Guide*.

---

#### **Other sources of information**

Use the Sybase Getting Started CD, the SyBooks™ CD, and the Sybase Product Manuals Web site to learn more about your product:

- The Getting Started CD contains release bulletins and installation guides in PDF format, and may also contain other documents or updated information not included on the SyBooks CD. It is included with your software. To read or print documents on the Getting Started CD, you need Adobe Acrobat Reader, which you can download at no charge from the Adobe Web site using a link provided on the CD.
- The SyBooks CD contains product manuals and is included with your software. The Eclipse-based SyBooks browser allows you to access the manuals in an easy-to-use, HTML-based format.

Some documentation may be provided in PDF format, which you can access through the PDF directory on the SyBooks CD. To read or print the PDF files, you need Adobe Acrobat Reader.

Refer to the *SyBooks Installation Guide* on the Getting Started CD, or the *README.txt* file on the SyBooks CD for instructions on installing and starting SyBooks.

- 
- The Sybase Product Manuals Web site is an online version of the SyBooks CD that you can access using a standard Web browser. In addition to product manuals, you will find links to EBFs/Maintenance, Technical Documents, Case Management, Solved Cases, newsgroups, and the Sybase Developer Network.

To access the Sybase Product Manuals Web site, go to Product Manuals at <http://www.sybase.com/support/manuals/>.

## **Sybase certifications on the Web**

Technical documentation at the Sybase Web site is updated frequently.

### **❖ Finding the latest information on product certifications**

- 1 Point your Web browser to Technical Documents at <http://www.sybase.com/support/techdocs/>.
- 2 Click Certification Report.
- 3 In the Certification Report filter select a product, platform, and time frame and then click Go.
- 4 Click a Certification Report title to display the report.

### **❖ Finding the latest information on component certifications**

- 1 Point your Web browser to Availability and Certification Reports at <http://certification.sybase.com/>.
- 2 Either select the product family and product under Search by Base Product; or select the platform and product under Search by Platform.
- 3 Select Search to display the availability and certification report for the selection.

### **❖ Creating a personalized view of the Sybase Web site (including support pages)**

Set up a MySybase profile. MySybase is a free service that allows you to create a personalized view of Sybase Web pages.

- 1 Point your Web browser to Technical Documents at <http://www.sybase.com/support/techdocs/>.
- 2 Click MySybase and create a MySybase profile.

## Sybase EBFs and software maintenance

### ❖ Finding the latest information on EBFs and software maintenance

- 1 Point your Web browser to the Sybase Support Page at <http://www.sybase.com/support>.
- 2 Select EBFs/Maintenance. If prompted, enter your MySybase user name and password.
- 3 Select a product.
- 4 Specify a time frame and click Go. A list of EBF/Maintenance releases is displayed.

Padlock icons indicate that you do not have download authorization for certain EBF/Maintenance releases because you are not registered as a Technical Support Contact. If you have not registered, but have valid information provided by your Sybase representative or through your support contract, click Edit Roles to add the “Technical Support Contact” role to your MySybase profile.

- 5 Click the Info icon to display the EBF/Maintenance report, or click the product description to download the software.

## Style conventions

This book uses the following style conventions:

- The names of files and directories are shown as:  
*econnect\servers\ServerName\cfg*
- The names of programs, utilities, procedures, and commands are shown as:  
the set statement
- The names of properties are shown as:  
Allocate
- The names of options are shown as:  
connect
- Code examples and text on screen are shown as:  
\*\* Prepare the statement.
- In a command line display, commands you should enter are shown as:  
Allocate=connect

- In a sample command line display, variables (words you should replace with the appropriate value for your system) are shown as:

```
ClientIdleTimeout=integer
```

## Syntax conventions

Syntax statements that display options for a command look like this:

```
sp_columns table_name [, table_owner]  
[, table_qualifier] [, column_name]
```

The following table explains the syntax conventions used in this book.

**Table 1: Syntax conventions**

Symbol	Convention
( )	Include parentheses as part of the command.
{ }	Braces indicate that you must choose at least one of the enclosed options. Do not type the braces when you type the option.
[ ]	Brackets indicate that you can choose one or more of the enclosed options, or none. Do not type the brackets when you type the options.
	The vertical bar indicates that you can select only one of the options shown. Do not type the bar in your command.
,	The comma indicates that you can choose one or more of the options shown. Separate each choice by using a comma as part of the command.

## Accessibility features

This document is available in an HTML version that is specialized for accessibility. You can navigate the HTML with an adaptive technology such as a screen reader, or view it with a screen enlarger.

ECDA 15.0 and the HTML documentation have been tested for compliance with U.S. government Section 508 Accessibility requirements. Documents that comply with Section 508 generally also meet non-U.S. accessibility guidelines, such as the World Wide Web Consortium (W3C) guidelines for Web sites.

**Note** You might need to configure your accessibility tool for optimal use. Some screen readers pronounce text based on its case; for example, they pronounce ALL UPPERCASE TEXT as initials, and MixedCase Text as words. You might find it helpful to configure your tool to announce syntax conventions. Consult the documentation for your tool.

For information about how Sybase supports accessibility, see Sybase Accessibility at <http://www.sybase.com/accessibility>. The Sybase Accessibility site includes links to information on Section 508 and W3C standards.

For a Section 508 compliance statement for Enterprise Connect Data Access version 15.0, go to Voluntary Product Assessment Templates at [http://www.sybase.com/detail\\_list?id=52484](http://www.sybase.com/detail_list?id=52484).

**If you need help**

Each Sybase installation that has purchased a support contract has one or more designated people who are authorized to contact Sybase Technical Support. If you cannot resolve a problem using the manuals or online help, please have the designated person contact Sybase Technical Support or the Sybase subsidiary in your area.





# Introducing Enterprise Connect Data Access Option for ODBC

In Enterprise Connect Data Access (ECDA) version 15.0, the Option for DB2 UDB and the Option for Microsoft SQL Server have been merged into the ECDA Option for ODBC. In addition, the Option for Informix is no longer available.

Topic	Page
ECDA Option for ODBC	1
Using DirectConnect Manager	5
Globalization	6

---

**Note** This *Access Service Guide* covers the ECDA Option for ODBC only. For information about the ECDA Option for Oracle, see the *Enterprise Connect Data Access Option for Oracle Server Administration and Users Guide*.

---

## ECDA Option for ODBC

ECDA Option for ODBC is a Sybase solution that gives client applications ODBC data access. It combines the functionality of the ECDA Option for ODBC architecture with ODBC to provide dynamic SQL access to target data, as well as the ability to support stored procedures and text and image pointers

The ECDA Option for ODBC provides access management, copy management, and remote systems management. It consists of:

- The DirectConnect server, which provides management and support functions for DirectConnect service libraries

- An access service library, which accesses data from a particular target database, including DB2 UDB, Microsoft SQL Server, and other ODBC-accessible databases
- Access services, which contain specific sets of configuration properties relating to the target to be accessed and define how each access service behaves

Using the IBM Distributed Relational Database Architecture (DRDA) protocol, ECDA Option for ODBC supports access to DB2 UDB on z/OS, Windows, Linux, and UNIX platforms.

For more information about ECDA architecture, see the Enterprise Connect Data Access *Overview Guide*.

## ODBC driver

ECDA Option for ODBC provides basic connectivity to non-Sybase data sources, using the ODBC back-end (server-side) driver that you purchase for your target database, such as IBM or Microsoft SQL. Following vendor's instructions, you install the ODBC driver on the same server as ECDA Option for ODBC and then configure ECDA Option for ODBC to use that ODBC driver for access to your database.

---

**Note** Be sure to verify that your ODBC driver will be compatible with Sybase driver manager software.

---

Because ODBC drivers have varying degrees of functionality, it is important that when working with non-Sybase-provided, third-party ODBC drivers, you carefully integrate and test them to be sure they meet your needs.

## How DirectConnect server routes access service requests

The DirectConnect server routes each client request for an access service to the appropriate access service library. The routing process can take one of two forms:

- Accessing the service directly, you specify the exact name of the access service. If the access service is defined correctly, the DirectConnect server matches the request with the access service.

- Accessing the service with service name redirection, you can map your access service connections to allow client requests to be routed to assigned access services based upon user profiles. This feature allows you to centrally manage client access to access services.

For information on access service name redirection and examples of how it works, see the Enterprise Connect Data Access Mainframe Connect *Server Administration Guide*.

## Configuring properties for ECDA Option for ODBC

You can configure ECDA Option for ODBC properties on the server level, the access service library level, or on an individual access service level. To help you do this, configuration properties are grouped as follows:

- Server configuration files, which consist of the properties that manage a particular DirectConnect server.
- Access service library configuration files, which consist of general library configuration values and configuration sets for all access services associated with a particular access service library.
- Access service configuration properties, which define a particular access service and are stored in the access service library configuration file.

When you install a DirectConnect server, the default configurations allow the server to run. For each access service you create within each server, you must provide additional configuration properties that define the connectivity to your target database system. For information on configuring the DirectConnect server, see the Enterprise Connect Data Access and Mainframe Connect *Server Administration Guide*.

You can set access services to be enabled at start-up through a configuration setting. If this value is set to no, then you need to manually enable the access service before it can be used. For information on configuring access service libraries and access services, including instructions on creating new access services, see the *Users Guide for Access Services* for your database system.

You can configure properties using DirectConnect Manager or a text editor. Sybase recommends using DirectConnect Manager for these reasons:

- Changes that you make with a text editor do not take effect until you restart the server. However, most changes that you make with DirectConnect Manager can be made to take effect immediately.

- You can use DirectConnect Manager as a guide to the properties that can be changed, as well as the valid values for each property.

For more information, see “Using DirectConnect Manager,” in this chapter.

## Server external files

The DirectConnect server manages external files that reside in various subdirectories. For information on the ECDA Option for ODBC directory structure for your installation, see the appropriate installation guide for your database system and platform.

Following are brief descriptions of the server-managed external files.

License file	The license file contains licensing information entered by the client for the products and features that are being used. This site-specific file contains descriptions of server nodes that can run the license daemons, various vendor daemons, and licenses for the features and the supported products.
Log file	The log file is an active log file that contains operational information that you can use to correct problems. Although the file is maintained in U.S. English, any logged client messages appear in the client language. The log file resides in the server <i>log</i> subdirectory. For more information, see “Logging properties” in Chapter 2, “Configuring the Access Service Library.”
Server configuration file	The server configuration file <i>server.cfg</i> contains all server configuration information. It resides in the server <i>cfg</i> subdirectory. For more information on server configuration, refer to the Enterprise Connect Data Access and Mainframe Connect <i>Server Administration Guide</i> .
Access service library files	This dynamically-loaded shared library represents each access service library. The DirectConnect server identifies the library by the file name. To install, load, or access a library, verify that the executable file for that library exists in the server <i>&lt;install_dir&gt;/DC-15_0/svclib</i> subdirectory for UNIX, or the <i>C:\&lt;install_dir&gt;\DC-15_0\svclib</i> subdirectory for Windows.
Access service library configuration file	This file contains information for the access service library and all of its access services. Each access service library has a configuration collection. The server defines the file format, but each configuration property is defined by the access service library, regardless of whether the property is managed at the access service library or the access service level. The configuration files reside in the server <i>cfg</i> subdirectory.

For information on configuring access service library properties, see the appropriate *Access Service Guide* for your database system.

Service name redirection file	This optional file contains all information necessary to redirect incoming requests for access service names to other access services. The file resides in the server <i>cfg</i> subdirectory. For more information, see Chapter 6, “Using Service Name Redirection,” in the Enterprise Connect Data Access and Mainframe Connect <i>Server Administration Guide</i> .
Trace file	This file is the only active trace file for the system and it provides debugging information for Sybase Product Support Engineers and Technical Support personnel. You can turn it on and off through server configuration. Although the trace file is maintained in U.S. English, any logged client messages appear in the client language. The trace file resides in the <i>log</i> subdirectory. For tracing information, see “Tracing properties” in Chapter 2, “Configuring the Access Service Library.”

## Using DirectConnect Manager

DirectConnect Manager graphically represents each DirectConnect object on a tree list or an “icon map,” a customizable workspace where you can add or remove objects. When you add a DirectConnect server to DirectConnect Manager, its server name, access service library, and any access services appear on the tree list or the icon map.

DirectConnect Manager graphically represents each DirectConnect object on a tree list or an “icon map,” a customizable workspace where you can add or remove objects. When you add a DirectConnect server to DirectConnect Manager, its server name, access service library, and any access services appear on the tree list or the icon map.

DirectConnect Manager communicates with DirectConnect servers asynchronously, which means you can continue to use DirectConnect Manager while a command is being processed.

You can configure properties using DirectConnect Manager or a text editor. However, Sybase recommends using DirectConnect Manager for these reasons:

- Changes that you make with a text editor do not take effect until you restart the server.
- Most changes that you make with DirectConnect Manager can be made to take effect immediately.

- You can use DirectConnect Manager as a guide to the properties that can be changed, as well as the valid values for each property.
- DirectConnect Manager can perform all of its management functions remotely. With DirectConnect Manager, you do not need physical access to the DirectConnect server machine or directory.
- DirectConnect Manager provides management services to multiple servers at the same time, including the ability to copy access service configurations from one server to another.

For more information about DirectConnect Manager features, use the DirectConnect Help available under the online Help menu option.

You can install DirectConnect Manager and its required components from the DC Client CD.

---

**Note** When you install a DirectConnect product on a Windows or UNIX platform or machine, you may install DirectConnect Manager on a separate platform or machine. This allows you to control any ECDA product from any machine.

---

## Globalization

Globalization consists of internationalization and localization of messages.

## Internationalization

Internationalization consists of character code set conversion and cultural formatting:

- Code set conversion involves converting the hexadecimal representation of a character from a code set in a target database to a code set in a client application, or the reverse.
- Cultural formatting involves designating decimal separators, monetary signs, date and time separators, and a 3-digit grouping symbol. Cultural formatting in DirectConnect is performed through the use of configuration properties.

## Code page translation

For ODBC-based products, code page translation can take place in two locations:

- Between the DirectConnect server and the target database
- Between the client and the DirectConnect server

For more information about code page translation, refer to Chapter 2, “Configuring the Access Service Library.”

## Localization

Two sets of messages can be localized:

- Messages generated by the target database manager and passed to the client application without change

The target database manager can be any application between the DirectConnect server and the target data file, including the ODBC driver.

- Messages generated in ECDA Option for ODBC

ECDA Option for ODBC does not localize database manager messages. For information on how to set up localization of such messages, see your database manager and the ODBC driver documentation.





# Configuring the Access Service Library

Topic	Page
Understanding the configuration process	9
How to change configuration property values	14
How to create additional services	15
Code page translation for ODBC-based products	16
Configuration property categories	17

For an alphabetized list of all configuration properties, see Appendix A, “Configuration Quick Reference Table.”

## Understanding the configuration process

The sections in this chapter describe how to configure properties to customize the access service library and the individual access services for the ECDA Option for ODBC, which includes DB2 UDB, Microsoft SQL Server, and ODBC-accessible database servers.

To create additional access services and to edit, configure, and change existing properties in the access service library configuration file, use either one of these two methods:

- Use DirectConnect Manager to modify the access service library configuration file and dynamically change the properties without stopping and starting the server, or

- Use a line text editor to edit the access service library configuration file that resides on the DirectConnect server. Upon completion, you must stop and restart the server for the changes to take effect.

---

**Note** For convenience, Sybase recommends using DirectConnect Manager to modify the access service configuration file.

---

For information about using DirectConnect Manager, see the DirectConnect Manager online help.

The access service library uses some configuration information from the DirectConnect server. For details, see the Enterprise Connect Data Access and Mainframe Connect *Server Administration Guide*.

## Description of the configuration file

Use DirectConnect Manager or your text editor to modify and save the configuration file named *dcany.cfg*. Configuration files are defined in this section for ECDA Option for ODBC.

To find the location of the configuration file within the ECDA Option for ODBC directory structure, see the ECDA Option for ODBC installation guides for Windows or UNIX.

## Configuration file format

An access service library configuration file consists of:

- A primary section [*Service Library*] that groups access service library properties. The name is hard-coded and cannot be changed.
- Access service sections [*Service Name*], shown in brackets.
- Subsections {*Subsection Name*}, shown in braces. Subsections group the properties by type.
- Configuration properties and values.

You can include comments. Enter each comment on a separate line and begin with a semicolon or the “#” symbol in column one.

## Configuration properties

Each access service has a specific set of configuration properties.

To configure an access service:

- Enter site-specific values for all required properties.
- For non-required properties, enter only the values that differ from the default values.

These principles apply to properties:

- Server properties apply to all access services created for that server.
- Service library properties apply to the service library.
- Access service properties apply to specific access services.

---

**Note** Configuration properties are not case sensitive.

---

## Configuration file templates

The following templates for ECDA targets show all of the configuration properties, organized as they appear in the configuration file layout. Use these templates to set up your configuration file.

---

**Note** In this template, two required properties have entries for ODBC data targets: `ConnectionSpec1` and `EnableAtStartup`. For guidelines on configuring these properties, see “Configuration property categories” on page 17.

---

```
[Service Library]

{Client Interaction}
ODBCDriverManager=
SvclibDescription=

{Logging}
LogSvcLibStatistics=

[Service Name]
{ACS Required}
ConnectionSpec1=ODBCDataSource

{Catalog Stored Procedures}
CSPColumnODBCVersion=
CSPEXclusions=
```

```
CSPIncludeAlias=  
CSPIncludeSynonym=  
CSPIncludeSystem=  
CSPIncludeTable=  
CSPIncludeView=  
DatatypeInfo=  
  
{Client Interaction}  
ClientDecimalSeparator=  
ClientIdleTimeout=  
EnableAtStartup=  
MaxResultSize=  
MaxRowsReturned=  
MaxSvcConnections=  
quoted_identifiers=  
SendWarningMessages=  
ServiceDescription=  
StripBinaryZero=  
StripString=TextSize=  
TextSize=  
TransactionMode=  
Version=  
  
{Data Conversion Errors}  
CharConvertError=  
DateTimeConvertError=  
DefaultDate=  
DefaultNum=  
DefaultTime=  
NumConvertError=  
  
{Datatype Conversion}  
BinaryResults=  
DateResults=  
DateTimeResults=  
DecimalResults=  
FloatResults=  
Int2Results=  
Int4results=  
RealResults=  
TimeResults=  
TinyIntResults=  
XNLChar=  
XNLVarChar=  
  
{Logging}  
LogConnectionStatistics=  
LogReceivedSQL=
```

```
LogRequestStatistics=  
LogServiceStatistics=  
LogTargetActivity=  
LogTransferStatistics=  
LogTransformedSQL=  
  
{Target Interaction}  
Allocate=  
DelimitSQLRequests=  
DisableROLock=  
IsolationLevel=  
QuotedStringDelimiter=  
ReturnNativeError=  
SQLOdbcCursors=  
SQLTransformation=  
StopCondition=  
TargetDBMS=  
TargetDecimalSeparator=  
  
{Tracing}  
TraceEvents=  
TraceInterface=  
TraceTarget=  
  
{Transfer}  
BulkCommitCount=  
TransferBatch=  
TransferBatchSeparator=  
TransferErrorAction=  
TransferErrorCount=  
TransferExpress=  
TransferPacketSize=
```

## How to change configuration property values

Although most access service configuration property values have default values, you will need to change some configuration property values for your site. You can change property values either by using DirectConnect Manager or by editing the text file.

### Using DirectConnect Manager

For instructions on how to use DirectConnect Manager to edit the access service configuration file (*dcany.cfg*), go to the Managing Access Services topic of DirectConnect Manager online help and select “Modifying access service configuration properties.”

---

**Note** Before you can use DirectConnect Manager to update the access service properties, you must have installed DirectConnect Manager as outlined in the installation guide for your platform. Also, you must identify and establish a connection between the DirectConnect server and DirectConnect Manager. This is described in a DirectConnect Manager online help topic, “Connecting DirectConnect Manager to a DirectConnect Server.”

---

For additional information, use the verbose mode that is available with DirectConnect Manager.

### Using the text editor

This procedure tells you how to change configuration properties using the text editor.

❖ **To edit the configuration with a text editor**

- 1 Locate and open the access service library configuration file *dcany.cfg*.
- 2 Update the service library configuration properties as needed.
- 3 Open the access service file *server.cfg* and change the access service property values as needed.

List each property and value under the appropriate subsection. If the subsection is not shown, you must add it.

- 4 Save the file.

- 5 Stop the server, and then restart it to implement the changes.

## How to create additional services

You can create additional access services the same way you change existing access services, either by using the text editor or by using DirectConnect Manager.

### Guidelines for access service names

Access service names must conform to these rules:

- Service names must be unique (without regard to case).
- Service names must not exceed 31 characters for Windows or UNIX operating systems.
- The initial character must be an alphabetic character (a–z, A–Z); subsequent characters can be alphabetic characters, numbers, or the underscore ( \_ ) character.

## Using DirectConnect Manager

For instructions on how to use DirectConnect Manager to create a service, go to the Managing Access Services topic of the DirectConnect Manager online help and select “Creating a new service” or “Copying a service.”

## Using the text editor

### ❖ To create a service or additional services

- 1 Open the Access Service Library configuration file *dcany.cfg*.
- 2 Create a section for each new service and then add:
  - The service name, in brackets
  - Required properties below the service name, grouped in the {ACS Required} subsection
  - Property value overrides listed below the service name, grouped by subsection
- 3 Save the file.

4 Stop the server, and then restart it to implement the changes.

5 Enable a client machine to connect to a new access service.

Enter the access service name in the *sql.ini* configuration file on Windows NT machines or the *interfaces* file on UNIX client machines.

For instructions about editing the *sql.ini* or *interfaces* file, see the Enterprise Connect Data Access *Installation Guide* for UNIX and the Enterprise Connect Data Access *Installation Guide* for Microsoft Windows.

---

**Note** If you choose to use service name redirection, make an assigned service name entry in the service name redirection file. For more information, see the Enterprise Connect Data Access and Mainframe Connect *Server Administration Guide*.

---

For detailed information about configuration properties, see the section called “Configuration property categories” on page 17.

## Code page translation for ODBC-based products

ODBC drivers incorporate code page translation within their normal data processing. The ECDA Option for ODBC uses this functionality to simplify code page translation.

For ODBC-based products, code page translation can take place in two locations:

- Between the DirectConnect server and the target database
- Between the client and DirectConnect server

Code page translation between the DirectConnect server and the target database

The ODBC driver uses the server-platform-configured code page value as its client code page. Depending on the platform, the server-platform-configured code page value can be found:

- For Windows, in the Windows registry ACP value. To locate the value, use the registry editor called *regedit* to navigate through the registry tree to *HKEY\_LOCAL\_MACHINE\SYSTEM\CurrentControlSet\Control\NLS\CodePage*, which represents the platform’s ODBC code page. On the right panel, scroll to the ACP value.



- For Linux and UNIX, you can use the `locale` command to determine the operating system, the platform, and ODBC code page value.

Upon connection to the target, the ODBC driver queries the target database for its code page and compares the value to the server-platform-configured code page:

- If the values are not equal, the ODBC driver translates from the server-platform code page to the target code page.
- If the values are equal, the ODBC driver does not perform any translation. As an Open Server API, the ECDA Option for ODBC relies on Open Server for datatype conversion.

Code page translation between the client and the DirectConnect server

For proper code page translation, the ECDA code page identified by Open Server must match the server-platform-configured code page value. The default platform in the *locales.dat* configuration file identifies the Open Server code page.

The DirectConnect server configuration property called `OSCodeSetConvert` determines whether the ECDA Option for ODBC allows Open Server to perform code page translation between the client and the DirectConnect server. Values for the `OSCodeSetConvert` property are:

- Yes indicates that the DirectConnect server will perform code page translation.
- No indicates that the DirectConnect server will not perform any code page translation.

## Configuration property categories

The following sections describe by property category; property, syntax, range, default values, acceptable values, and comments:

- Service library properties
- ACS Required property
- Catalog Stored Procedures properties
- Client Interaction properties
- Data Conversion Error properties
- Datatype Conversion properties

- Logging properties
- Target Interaction properties
- Tracing properties
- Transfer properties

See Appendix A, “Configuration Quick Reference Table,” for an alphabetized listing of all configuration properties within the service library for ECDA Option for ODBC.

## Service library properties

These properties pertain to the service library and all of its services.

```
{Client Interaction}
ODBCDriverManager=
SvclibDescription=

{Logging}
LogSvcLibStatistics=
```

### ODBCDriverManager {Client Interaction}

(*UNIX only*) Specifies the full path name to the ODBCDriverManager access service library.

Syntax

ODBCDriverManager=*ODBC Driver Manager library*

where *ODBC Driver Manager library* is the full path name to the ODBC driver manager library.

---

**Note** Enter the library name with the full path; otherwise, the program must search the entire library for the correct driver manager library.

---

Range

String value up to 255 characters.

Values

Default values are the names the unixODBC driver manager installed with the product (found by the library path):

- libodbc.so.1.0.0 (Solaris, Linux)
- libodbc.sl.1.0. (HP)
- libodbc.so.1 (AIX)

**Comment** The driver manager library uses a generic name, `libdodbc.lib_ext`. The `ODBCDriverManager` configuration property defaults to the `unixODBC` driver manager version name, `libodbc.lib_ext.x`, which makes it possible to place the `unixODBC` driver manager library in the `DC-15_0/lib` directory already located in the library path.

### **SvclibDescription {Client Interaction}**

Describes the access service library. This property applies to a description of the access service library.

**Syntax** `SvclibDescription=char`

**Range** 0–255 characters

**Default** None

**Comment** This property allows you to place descriptive information about the access service library in the configuration file.

### **LogSvcLibStatistics {Logging}**

Specifies how often the access service library records accumulated statistics about connection requests to all access services associated with this access service library during the reporting interval. This is an access service library property that applies to the access service library as a whole.

**Syntax** `LogSvcLibStatistics=integer`

**Range** 0–2147483646

**Default** 0 (zero)

**Values**

- *integer* is a number of seconds.
- A value of 0 specifies that the access service library does not record statistics in the server log file.

**Comments**

- Use this property to:
  - Monitor load on the entire access service library
  - Monitor load on the target database through the DirectConnect server

- If you enable both LogSvcLibStatistics (service library level) and LogServiceStatistics (service level) properties, Sybase recommends that you set the LogSvcLibStatistics property to the same property value as the LogServiceStatistics or a multiple thereof. If you use DirectConnect Manager to change these two property values, set the LogSvcLibStatistics property *last* for better synchronization.
- If the LogSvcLibStatistics property value is greater than 0 (zero), the ECDA Option for ODBC records totals of the statistics for all access services in the access service library.
- For a list of recorded statistics data, see Table 2-2 on page 41.

## ACS Required property

This property requires site-specific values. Be sure to supply this value for your installation.

The subsection heading and the name of the property must appear in the access service library configuration file as shown:

```
{ACS Required}  
ConnectionSpec1=
```

## ConnectionSpec1

Specifies an ODBC data source name (DSN) defined in the *ODBC system information* file.

- In Windows systems, the data sources are defined using the ODBC Administrator.
- In UNIX systems, the data sources are defined in an *odbc.ini* file.

Syntax	ConnectionSpec1= <i>char</i>
Range	1–255 characters
Default	None
Value	<i>char</i> is a valid data source name configured in the <i>odbc.ini</i> file.

## Catalog Stored Procedures properties

These properties control the information an access service returns from catalog stored procedures (CSPs).

---

**Note** Many of the properties in this group are not supported, nor do they affect the access service. These properties are available for compatibility purposes only.

---

The subsection heading and a list of the properties must appear in the access service library configuration file as shown:

```
{Catalog Stored Procedures}

CSPColumnODBCVersion=
CSPExclusions=
CSPIncludeAlias=
CSPIncludeSynonym=
CSPIncludeSystem=
CSPIncludeTable=
CSPIncludeView=
DatatypeInfo=
```

### CSPColumnODBCVersion

Specifies the ODBC version that catalog stored procedures results conform to. This affects interoperability with ASE/CIS.

Syntax CSPColumnODBC Version = [ 2 | 3 ]

Default 3

Values

- 2 specifies ASE/CIS version 12.0.
- 3 specifies ASE/CIS version 12.5 and later.

Comment This property affects interoperability with ASE/CIS. This error might occur:

```
Error 11209 - 'column type mismatch in remote object'
when executing create existing table command to MSSQL
server 2000SP 2.
```

If it does, change the value from the default value to 2.

## CSPExclusions

Specifies an access service to limit access to information normally returned from `sp_tables` upon authorization.

Syntax `CSPExclusions=[ none | user | nonauth |nonauthpublic ]`

Default `user`

- Values
- `none` specifies no exclusions, based upon authorization to information.
  - `user` specifies exclusions, based upon specific user authorization to information.
  - `nonauth` specifies that a user must be granted user or group authorization to access information.
  - `nonauthpublic` specifies that a user must be granted user authorization, or that `PUBLIC` is granted some authorization.

Comment This property is not supported and does not affect the ECDA Option for ODBC access service. It is available for compatibility purposes only.

## CSPIncludeAlias

Specifies the access service to return information about aliases from `sp_tables`.

Syntax `CSPIncludeAlias=[no | yes]`

Default `no`

- Values
- `no` specifies that the access service does not return alias information.
  - `yes` specifies that the access service returns alias information.

Comment This property is not supported and does not affect the ECDA Option for ODBC access service. It is available for compatibility purposes only.

## CSPIncludeSynonym

Specifies the access service to return information about synonyms from `sp_tables`.

Syntax `CSPIncludeSynonym=[no | yes]`

Default `no`

- Values
- `no` specifies the access service not to return synonym information.
  - `yes` specifies the access service to return synonym information.

## CSPIncludeSystem

Specifies the access service to return information about system tables from `sp_tables`.

Syntax	<code>CSPIncludeSystem=[no   yes]</code>
Default	no
Values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>no specifies the access service not to return system table information.</li><li>yes specifies the access service to return system table information.</li></ul>
Comment	The user issuing <code>sp_tables</code> must be authorized to query these tables.

## CSPIncludeTable

Specifies the access service to return information about tables from `sp_tables`.

Syntax	<code>CSPIncludeTable=[yes   no]</code>
Default	yes
Values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>yes specifies the access service to return table information.</li><li>no specifies the access service not to return table information.</li></ul>

## CSPIncludeView

Specifies the access service to return information about views from `sp_tables`.

Syntax	<code>CSPIncludeView=[yes   no]</code>
Default	yes
Values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>yes specifies the access service to return view information.</li><li>no specifies the access service not to return view information.</li></ul>

## DatatypeInfo

Specifies the type of datatype information returned from `sp_datatype_info`.

Syntax	<code>DatatypeInfo=[transact   target]</code>
Default	transact
Values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>transact specifies <code>sp_datatype_info</code> to return the Transact-SQL™ datatypes that map to the ODBC datatypes supported by the target.</li><li>target specifies <code>sp_datatype_info</code> to return target datatype names.</li></ul>

## Client Interaction properties

These properties control how an access service library or an access service interacts with client applications.

The subsection heading and a list of the properties must appear in the access service library configuration file as shown:

```
{Client Interaction}
ClientDecimalSeparator=
ClientIdleTimeout=
EnableAtStartup=
MaxResultSize=
MaxRowsReturned=
MaxSvcConnections=
quoted_identifier=
SendWarningMessages=
ServiceDescription=
StripBinaryZero=
StripString=
TextSize=
TransactionMode=
Version=
```

### ClientDecimalSeparator

Specifies the character the client application uses to separate decimal numbers for presentation purposes.

Syntax	<code>ClientDecimalSeparator=<i>char</i></code>
Default	. (period)
Values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>char</i> indicates the character used by the client application as the decimal delimiter.</li> <li>• A period indicates that the client application uses a period as the decimal delimiter.</li> </ul>
Comment	If your client application uses a different character as a decimal delimiter, verify that this application connects to an access service configuration set that uses the same client decimal delimiter character.

### ClientIdleTimeout

Specifies how many minutes a client connection can remain inactive before an access service terminates the connection.



Syntax	<code>ClientIdleTimeout=<i>integer</i></code>
Range	0–1024
Default	0
Values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>integer</i> is the number of minutes a client connection can remain inactive before an access service terminates the connection.</li> <li>• 0 indicates that an access service never terminates an idle connection.</li> </ul>
Comments	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A connection is idle when any of these conditions occurs: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A client application connects but does not issue a command.</li> <li>• A command completes processing, but the client does not issue a new command.</li> <li>• A large result set is returned from a SQL request, and the result screen paused for the specified timeout period.</li> </ul> </li> <li>• The access service checks client activity once per minute. Therefore, a <code>ClientIdleTimeout</code> value of <i>n</i> might allow a client to remain active for nearly <i>n + 1</i> minutes.</li> </ul>

## EnableAtStartup

Specifies whether this access service starts when the DirectConnect server starts.

Syntax	<code>EnableAtStartup=[no   yes]</code>
Default	no
Values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• no means that the access service does not start when the server starts.</li> <li>• yes means that the access service starts when the server starts.</li> </ul>
Comment	If you are not using DirectConnect Manager, set this property to yes.

## MaxResultSize

Specifies the maximum number of bytes an access service returns to the client application in a result set.

Syntax	<code>MaxResultSize=<i>integer</i></code>
Range	0–unlimited
Default	unlimited

Values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <i>integer</i> is a number of bytes.</li><li>• A value of 0 indicates that the result size is an unlimited value.</li></ul>
Comments	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• The MaxResultSize value is approximate in that the access service checks at the end of each row to see if the value is exceeded.</li><li>• If the value is exceeded, the access service:<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Sends the entire row to the client application (not a partial row)</li><li>• Does not send any of the remaining rows in the result set</li></ul></li></ul>

## MaxRowsReturned

Specifies the maximum number of rows an access service returns to the client application in a result set.

Syntax	MaxRowsReturned= <i>integer</i>
Range	0–unlimited
Default	unlimited
Values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <i>integer</i> is a number of rows.</li><li>• A value of 0 indicates that the number of rows returned is an unlimited value.</li></ul>
Comment	If the MaxRowsReturned value is exceeded, the value is returned to the client as an error.

## MaxSvcConnections

Specifies the maximum number of client connections that can log onto the access service at one time.

Syntax	MaxSvcConnections= <i>integer</i>
Range	1– <i>n</i> , where <i>n</i> is the maximum number of client connections allowed for the access service.
Default	MaxConnections property value of the DirectConnect server
Value	<i>integer</i> is a number of client connections.
Comments	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• If you set the Allocate property value to request, this allows more actual clients to be supported because unused clients will not be counted as connections.</li></ul>

- The DirectConnect server MaxConnections property determines the maximum number of client connections. For information about MaxConnections, see the Enterprise Connect Data Access and Mainframe Connect *Server Administration Guide*.

## quoted\_identifier

Specifies whether to enable or disable delimited identifiers. Delimited identifiers are object names enclosed in double quotes. You can use them to avoid certain restrictions on object names. Table, view, and column names can be delimited by quotes; other names cannot.

Delimited identifiers can:

- Be reserved words
- Begin with non-alphabetic characters
- Include characters that ordinarily are not allowed

Syntax

quoted\_identifer=[on | off]

Default

off

Values

- on means that a quoted string used as an identifier is recognized.
- off means that a quoted string used as an identifier is not recognized as an identifier.

Comments

- Delimited identifiers follow the conventions for identifiers for DB2.
- Before you create or reference a delimited identifier, issue the following statement:

```
set quoted_identifier on
```

Each time you use the delimited identifier in a statement, you must enclose it in double quotes. For example:

```
create table "lone" (col 1 char(3))
create table "include spaces" (col1 int)
```

or

```
create table "grant" ("add" int)
insert into "grant" ("add") values (3)
```

- When the `quoted_identifier` configuration property is turned *on*, use single quotes, not double quotes, around character or date strings. Delimiting strings with double quotes causes Adaptive Server to treat them as identifiers. The following example shows the correct way to insert a character string into `col1` of `lone` when the quoted identifier “`lone`” is turned on:

```
insert into "lone" (col1) values ('abc')
```

- To insert a single quote into a column, use two consecutive single quotation marks. This example shows the correct way to insert the values “`a'b`” into `col1`:

```
insert "lone" (col1) values ('a'b')
```

## SendWarningMessages

Specifies whether an access service returns warning messages to the client application.

Syntax	<code>SendWarningMessages=[no   yes]</code>
Default	<code>no</code>
Values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <code>no</code> specifies the access service not to return warning messages to the client application.</li><li>• <code>yes</code> specifies the access service to return warning messages to the client application.</li></ul>

## ServiceDescription

Allows you to place descriptive information about each access service in the configuration file.

Syntax	<code>ServiceDescription=<i>char</i></code>
Range	0–255 characters
Default	None
Value	<code>char</code> is a user-defined character string.

## StripBinaryZero

Specifies whether binary zeros are removed from the incoming language commands.

Syntax	StripBinaryZero=[yes   no]
Default	no
Values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>no specifies the access service not to remove binary zeros from the incoming language commands.</li> <li>yes specifies the access service to remove binary zeros from the incoming language commands.</li> </ul>

## StripString

Removes the configured character string from the beginning of an incoming language event.

Syntax	StripString= <i>character string</i>
Default	blank
Values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><i>character string</i> is the configured string that is to be removed from the beginning of the incoming language string. It must match the incoming language string exactly, including case and spaces.</li> </ul>

## TextSize

Specifies the maximum number of bytes in character columns an access service returns to the client application.

Syntax	TextSize= <i>integer</i>
Range	1 - 2147483647
Default	2147483647
Values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><i>integer</i> is a number of bytes.</li> <li>A value of 0 defaults to 2147483647.</li> </ul>
Comments	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The access service truncates data exceeding the TextSize length and does not issue a warning message.</li> <li>The access service returns character data longer than XNLCHAR or XNLVARCHAR bytes as CS_TEXT.</li> </ul>

- For ECDA Option for ODBC for Microsoft SQL Server targets, how the data is queried determines the text and image results processing. Queries with a select list of a single text or image column results in data streaming. If data is streamed, a maximum of 2,147,483,647 bytes may be returned per text and image value. Queries with a select list containing more than one column results in bound data. All bound data, including text and image is limited to 32,767 bytes. The `TextSize` configuration property applies to both streaming and bound character data.

---

**Note** ECDA Option for ODBC supports text data manipulation using text pointers *only* for a Microsoft SQL Server data source.

---

## TransactionMode

Specifies whether the access service or the client application manages commit and rollback statements.

Syntax	<code>TransactionMode=[short   long]</code>
Default	short
Values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• long specifies the access service to give commitment control to the client application.</li><li>• short specifies the access service to issue a commit or a rollback after each request.</li></ul>
Comments	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• The access service holds open the connection to the data source until the client application issues a commit or rollback, or until the <code>ClientIdleTimeout</code> value is exceeded.</li><li>• If <code>ClientIdleTimeout</code> is exceeded, the transaction rolls back.</li></ul>

## Version

Specifies the version string for ECDA Option for ODBC.

Syntax	<code>Version=<i>versionstring</i></code>
Default	The access service default version string
Value	<i>versionstring</i> is the version string that is reported to client applications.
Comments	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• This property allows you to customize a version string for client applications that rely on a string that is different from the access service default.</li></ul>

- If you customize an alternate version string, the following rules apply:
  - The string format cannot contain embedded new lines.
  - You can insert a space after the equal sign for readability in the configuration file. However, when an access service sends the version string to the client application, it removes any leading and trailing white space.
- You can obtain the access service default version string by issuing `sp_helpserver` (see `sp_helpserver` on page 148).

## Data Conversion Error properties

These properties control the action an access service takes when it encounters data conversion errors.

The subsection heading and a list of the properties must appear in the access service library configuration file as shown:

```
{Data Conversion Errors}
CharConvertError=
DateTimeConvertError=
DefaultDate=
DefaultNum=
DefaultTime=
NumConvertError=
```

### CharConvertError

Specifies the action an access service takes when it encounters a results column that is too long for the target column.

Syntax	<code>CharConvertError=[reject   truncate]</code>
Default	<code>reject</code>
Values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>reject</code> specifies the access service to reject the row containing the error and issues a warning message.</li> <li>• <code>truncate</code> specifies the access service to insert data to the length of the target column, truncate the remaining data, and issue a warning message.</li> </ul>

## DateTimeConvertError

Specifies the action an access service takes when it encounters rows with date, time, or datetime data values that are out of range for the target datatype.

Syntax	<code>DateTimeConvertError=[reject   null   default]</code>
Default	reject
Values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• reject specifies the access service to reject the row containing the error and issues a warning message.</li><li>• null specifies the access service to insert a NULL into the column and issues a warning message.</li><li>• default specifies the access service to insert the default date and time values, as configured in the DefaultDate and DefaultTime properties, into the column and issue a warning message.</li></ul>

## DefaultDate

Specifies the value an access service inserts into columns with date conversion errors when DateTimeConvertError is set to default.

Syntax	<code>DefaultDate=yyyy-mm-dd</code>
Default	1900-01-01
Value	<code>yyyy-mm-dd</code> is the default, where: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <code>yyyy</code> is the year.</li><li>• <code>mm</code> is the month.</li><li>• <code>dd</code> is the day.</li></ul>

## DefaultNum

Specifies the value an access service inserts into columns with numeric conversion errors when NumConvertError is set to default.

Syntax	<code>DefaultNum=<i>integer</i></code>
Default	0
Values	<i>integer</i> is a valid number that replaces the value that caused the conversion error.



## DefaultTime

Specifies the value an access service inserts into columns with time conversion errors when `DateTimeConvertError` is set to default.

Syntax `DefaultTime=hh.mm.ss`

Default 00.00.00

Value *hh.mm.ss* is the default, where:

- *hh* is the hour in 24-hour clock time.
- *mm* is the minute.
- *ss* is the second.
- A period is used as the delimiter.

## NumConvertError

Specifies the action an access service takes when it encounters rows with numeric data values that are out of range for the target datatype.

Syntax `NumConvertError=[reject | null | default]`

Default reject

Values

- `reject` specifies the access service to reject the row containing the error and issues a warning message.
- `null` specifies the access service to insert a NULL into the column and issues a warning message.
- `default` specifies the access service to insert the default numeric value configured in the `DefaultNum` property into the column and issue a warning message.

## Datatype Conversion properties

These properties control how an access service converts target database datatypes to Open Client and Open Server datatypes before sending the data to the client application.

The subsection heading and a list of the properties must appear in the access service library configuration file as shown:

```
{Datatype Conversion}
BinaryResults=
```

```
DateResults=  
DateTimeResults=  
DecimalResults=  
FloatResults=  
Int2Results=  
Int4results=  
RealResults=  
TimeResults=  
TinyIntResults=  
XNLChar=  
XNLVarChar=
```

To provide portability across the DBMS, the names of the configuration properties refer to generic datatypes. The description includes specific target database datatypes to which these generic datatypes correspond.

---

**Note** Datatype conversion properties control conversion of outgoing data from the DBMS. These properties do not control conversion of incoming data from client applications.

---

## BinaryResults

Specifies the Open Server datatype to which returned binary results are converted.

Syntax	BinaryResults=[binary   char]
Default	binary
Values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• binary indicates that results of 255 bytes or less are returned as CS_BINARY. Those with 256 bytes or more are returned as CS_IMAGE.</li><li>• char indicates that results of 255 bytes or less are returned as CS_CHAR. Those with 256 bytes or more are returned as CS_TEXT.</li></ul>
Comments	If the BinaryResult configuration property is set to char, the access service changes the binary string to a character string and converts the character string to the client code set.

## DateResults

Specifies the Open Client and Open Server datatype to which an access service converts DATE results.

Syntax	DateResults=[datetime   datetime4   char_iso   char_usa   char_eur   char_jis   char_odbc]
--------	--

Default	datetime
Values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• datetime returns an 8-byte datetime datatype with a range of legal values from January 1, 1753, to December 31, 2079, and a precision of 1/300th of a second (3.33 milliseconds).</li> <li>• datetime4 returns a 4-byte datetime datatype with a range of legal values from January 1, 1900, to June 6, 2079, and a precision of one minute.</li> <li>• char_iso returns character data in the format <i>yyyy-mm-dd</i>.</li> <li>• char_usa returns character data in the format <i>mm/dd/yyyy</i>.</li> <li>• char_eur returns character data in the format <i>dd.mm.yyyy</i>.</li> <li>• char_jis returns character data in the format <i>yyyy-mm-dd</i>.</li> <li>• char_odbc returns character data in the format <i>yyyy-mm-dd</i>.</li> </ul>
Comments	If the DATE value is outside the range of the Adaptive Server DATETIME, the DateTimeConvertError property is used to determine the desired datatype conversion.

## DateTimeResults

Specifies the Open Client and Open Server datatype to which an access service converts ODBC TIMESTAMP results.

Syntax	DateTimeResults=[datetime   datetime4   char_iso   char_usa   char_eur   char_jis   char_odbc]
Default	datetime
Values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• datetime returns an 8-byte datetime datatype with a range of legal values from January 1, 1753, to December 31, 2079, and a precision of 1/300th of a second (3.33 milliseconds).</li> <li>• datetime4 returns a 4-byte datetime datatype with a range of legal values from January 1, 1900, to June 6, 2079, and a precision of one minute.</li> <li>• char_iso returns character data in the format <i>yyyy-mm-dd-hh.mm.ss.nnnnnn</i>.</li> <li>• char_usa returns character data in the format <i>mm/dd/yyyy hh:mm AM or PM</i>.</li> <li>• char_eur returns character data in the format <i>dd.mm.yyyy hh.mm.ss</i>.</li> <li>• char_jis returns character data in the format <i>yyyy-mm-dd hh:mm:ss</i>.</li> </ul>

- Comments
- `char_odbc` returns character data in the format *yyyy-mm-dd hh:mm:ss.nnnnnn*.
  - Use `char_iso` to retain the most precision.
  - You can convert ODBC `TIMESTAMP` to one of the character formats to retain more precision. `CS_DATETIME` has less precision (1/300ths of a second) than ODBC `TIMESTAMP`, which can have a precision of up to six fractional places.
  - A string representation of an ODBC `TIMESTAMP` starts with a digit and has a length of at least 16 characters. The complete string representation of an ODBC `TIMESTAMP` has this form:  
*yyyy-mm-dd-hh:mm:ss.nnnnnn*  
Trailing blanks can be included.
  - You can omit leading zeros from the month, day, and hour part of the ODBC `TIMESTAMP`. Also, you can truncate microseconds or omit them entirely. If you choose to omit any digit of the microseconds portion, an implicit specification of 0 is assumed.

## DecimalResults

Specifies the Open Client and Open Server datatype to which an access service converts `DECIMAL` results.

Syntax                    `DecimalResults=[autoconvert | int | float | real | char | money | money4 | bcd]`

Default                    `autoconvert`

- Values
- `autoconvert` allows the access service to choose the appropriate datatype to return according to the following conversion scheme:
    - If `scale = 0` and precision is less than or equal to 9, the access service returns `CS_INT`.
    - If `scale` is less than or equal to 4, and `precision minus scale` is less than or equal to 19, the access service returns `CS_MONEY`.
    - If `scale` is greater than 2, and `precision minus scale` is greater than 14, the access service returns `CS_FLOAT`.
  - `int` returns a 4-byte integer type.
  - `float` returns an 8-byte float type.
  - `real` returns a 4-byte float type.

- char returns a character type. However, decimal points are not aligned consistently with those in the ODBC DECIMAL columns.
- money returns an 8-byte money type.
- money4 returns a 4-byte money type.
- bcd is valid only if you have columns described in binary coded decimal (BCD) format. The access service returns BCD columns as CS\_BINARY or CS\_VARBINARY with this format:
  - If precision is even, the first nibble is 0.
  - Intervening digits are represented in BCD format with one nibble per digit.
  - The final nibble indicates the sign: C is positive and D is negative.
  - No indication of decimal position is given. The client application is responsible for determining decimal position.

**Comment** In some ODBC data sources, the ODBC decimal type is not supported. In such cases, it is not supported as a Sybase datatype.

## FloatResults

Specifies the Open Client and Open Server datatype to which an access service converts FLOAT results.

**Syntax** FloatResults=[float | real | char]

**Default** float

- Values**
- float returns an 8-byte float type.
  - real returns a 4-byte float type.
  - char returns a character type.

## Int2Results

Specifies the Open Client and Open Server datatype to which an access service converts SMALLINT results.

**Syntax** Int2Results=[smallint | char]

**Default** smallint

- Values**
- smallint returns a 2-byte integer type.
  - char returns a character type.

## Int4Results

Specifies the Open Client and Open Server datatype to which an access service converts INTEGER results.

Syntax	Int4Results=[int   char]
Default	int
Values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• int returns a 4-byte integer type.</li><li>• char returns a character type.</li></ul>

## RealResults

Specifies the Open Client and Open Server datatype to which an access service converts REAL results.

Syntax	RealResults=[float   real   char]
Default	real
Values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• float returns an 8-byte float type.</li><li>• real returns a 4-byte float type.</li><li>• char returns a character type.</li></ul>

---

**Note** ECDA Option for ODBC ignores the char setting.

---

## TimeResults

Specifies the Open Client and Open Server datatype to which an access service converts TIME results.

Syntax	TimeResults=[ datetime   datetime4   char_iso   char_usa   char_eur   char_jis   char_odbc ]
Default	datetime
Values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• datetime returns an 8-byte datetime datatype with a range of legal values from January 1, 1753, to December 31, 9999, and a precision of 1/300th of a second (3.33 milliseconds).</li><li>• datetime4 returns a 4-byte datetime datatype with a range of legal values from January 1, 1900, to June 6, 2079, and a precision of one minute.</li><li>• char_iso returns character data in the format <i>hh.mm.ss</i>.</li></ul>

- `char_usa` returns character data in the format *hh:mm AM or PM*.
- `char_eur` returns character data in the format *hh.mm.ss*.
- `char_jis` returns character data in the format *hh:mm:ss*.
- `char_odbc` returns character data in the format *hh:mm:ss.nnnnnn*.

## TinyIntResults

Specifies the Open Client and Open Server datatype to which an access service converts TinyIntResults.

Syntax	<code>TinyIntResults=[ smallint, tinyint ]</code>
Default	<code>smallint</code>
Values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <code>smallint</code> returns an 2-byte integer.</li><li>• <code>tinyint</code> returns a 1-byte integer.</li></ul>

## XNLChar

Specifies the maximum size of both char and binary results. If the maximum size is exceeded, the datatype is promoted to text and image, respectively.

Syntax	<code>XNLChar=<i>integer</i></code>
Default	<code>256</code>
Values	<i>integer</i> is a valid number between 256 and 2147483647 (two gigabytes).
Comments	Sybase recommends that this value match the maximum size of the char and binary datatypes of the back-end database. It is common for this limit to be the same for the char and binary datatypes.

## XNLVarChar

Specifies the maximum size of both varchar and varbinary results. If the maximum size is exceeded, the datatype is promoted to text and image, respectively.

Syntax	<code>XNLVarChar=<i>integer</i></code>
Default	<code>256</code>
Values	<i>integer</i> is a valid number between 256 and 2147483647.

Comments                      Sybase recommends that the value match the maximum size of the varchar and varbinary datatypes of the back-end database. It is common for this limit to be the same for the varchar and varbinary datatypes.

## Logging properties

Logging properties control whether access service data is recorded in the DirectConnect server log file. The log statistics properties record similar types of data. You can use these properties independently or in combination to record statistics.

Table 2-1 describes the logging statistics properties:

***Table 2-1: Logging statistics properties***

<b>Property Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
LogConnectionStatistics	Records accumulated statistics about requests made by each client connection. Statistics are recorded when the client disconnects.
LogRequestStatistics	Records statistics about individual SQL requests.
LogServiceStatistics	Records accumulated statistics about requests made by all connections to this access service.
LogTransferStatistics	Records statistics about individual transfer requests.



Table 2-2 shows the statistics recorded when the LogServiceStatistics property is turned on:

**Table 2-2: LogServiceStatistics data and Log Service statistics**

<b>Log field data</b>	<b>Description</b>
Buffer size	The number of bytes of SQL (after transformation) in the SQL request sent to the database
Service processing time	The elapsed time in seconds from when the DB2 access service receives a SQL statement until it sends the statement to the database
DBMS processing time	The elapsed time in seconds from when the DB2 access service sends the SQL statement to the database until the database returns the first result row to the client application
Time to receive rows	The elapsed time in seconds from when the database sends the first result row to the client application until the client application receives the last result row (in the format <i>ss.nnn</i> )
Total processing time	The elapsed time in seconds from when the DB2 access service receives the SQL statement until the client application receives the last result row
Number of rows returned	The number of result rows returned to the client application
Number of conversion errors	The number of result rows that contain data conversion errors
Number of kilobytes returned	The number of kilobytes returned to the client application (to a scale of 3 in the format <i>n.nnn</i> )
Number of events	The total number of events that occurred during the time period
Number of successful connections	The total number of successful client connections that occurred during the time period
Maximum number of client connections	The greatest number of client connections at any given time during the time period

Table 2-3 shows the statistics recorded when LogConnectionStatistics is turned on:

**Table 2-3: LogConnectionStatistics data and Log Service statistics**

<b>Log field data</b>	<b>Description</b>
Buffer size	The number of bytes of SQL (after transformation) in the SQL request sent to the database
Service processing time	The elapsed time in seconds from when the DB2 access service receives a SQL statement until it sends the statement to the database
DBMS processing time	The elapsed time in seconds from when the DB2 access service sends the SQL statement to the database until the database returns the first result row to the client application
Time to receive rows	The elapsed time in seconds from when the database sends the first result row to the client application until the client application receives the last result row (in the format <i>ss.nnn</i> )
Total processing time	The elapsed time in seconds from when the DB2 access service receives the SQL statement until the client application receives the last result row
Number of rows returned	The number of result rows returned to the client application
Number of conversion errors	The number of result rows that contain data conversion errors
Number of kilobytes returned	The number of kilobytes returned to the client application (to a scale of 3 in the format <i>n.nnn</i> )
Number of events	The total number of events that occurred during the time period

Table 2-4 shows the statistics recorded when LogRequestStatistics is turned on.

**Table 2-4: LogRequestStatistics data and Log Service statistics**

Log field data	Description
Buffer size	The number of bytes of SQL (after transformation) in the SQL request sent to the database
Service processing time	The elapsed time in seconds from when the DB2 access service receives a SQL statement until it sends the statement to the database
DBMS processing time	The elapsed time in seconds from when the DB2 access service sends the SQL statement to the database until the database returns the first result row to the client application
Time to receive rows	The elapsed time in seconds from when the database sends the first result row to the client application until the client application receives the last result row (in the format <i>ss.nnn</i> )
Total processing time	The elapsed time in seconds from when the DB2 access service receives the SQL statement until the client application receives the last result row
Number of rows returned	The number of result rows returned to the client application
Number of conversion errors	The number of result rows that contain data conversion errors
Number of kilobytes returned	The number of kilobytes returned to the client application (to a scale of 3 in the format <i>n.nnn</i> )
Command name	SQL keyword for request, such as select, disconnect, insert.

For information about the server log file, see the Enterprise Connect Data Access and Mainframe Connect *Server Administration Guide*.

The subsection heading and a list of the properties must appear in the access service library configuration file as shown:

```
{Logging}
LogConnectionStatistics=
LogReceivedSQL=
LogRequestStatistics=
LogServiceStatistics=
LogTargetActivity=
LogTransferStatistics=
LogTransformedSQL=
```

## LogConnectionStatistics

Specifies whether the access service records accumulated statistics about each connection.

Syntax	LogConnectionStatistics=[no   yes]
Default	no
Values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>no means connection statistics are not recorded.</li><li>yes means connection statistics are recorded.</li></ul>
Comments	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Connection statistics are recorded in the server log file when the client disconnects from the access service.</li><li>You can use this property to monitor the activity of particular clients.</li><li>For a list of recorded statistics data, see Table 2-2 on page 41.</li></ul>

## LogReceivedSQL

Specifies whether the access service records SQL statements as the statements are received from client applications.

Syntax	LogReceivedSQL=[no   yes]
Default	no
Values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>no means the access service does not record SQL statements as the statements are received.</li><li>yes means the access service records the SQL statements as received.</li></ul>

## LogRequestStatistics

Specifies whether the access service records statistics about each SQL request.

Syntax	LogRequestStatistics=[no   yes]
Default	no
Values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>no means the access service does not record statistics about each request.</li><li>yes means the access service records statistics about each request.</li></ul>
Comments	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Use this property to:<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Aid performance tuning on a specific type of request</li><li>Analyze data throughput</li><li>Monitor the types of requests by users</li></ul></li></ul>

- For a list of recorded statistics data, see Table 2-2 on page 41.

### LogServiceStatistics

Specifies how often the access service records accumulated statistics about the access service.

Syntax	<code>LogServiceStatistics=<i>integer</i></code>
Range	0–2147483646
Default	0
Values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>integer</i> is a number of seconds.</li> <li>• A value of 0 specifies that the access service does not record access service statistics.</li> </ul>
Comment	<p>Use this property to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Monitor the load on a particular access service</li> <li>• Monitor usage of a particular access service</li> </ul>

### LogTargetActivity

Specifies whether the access service records interactions between the access service and the target database. A file is created for each connection.

Syntax	<code>LogTargetActivity=[no   yes]</code>
Default	no
Values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• no means the access service does not record access service interactions with the target database.</li> <li>• yes means the access service records these access service interactions with the target database: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Login</li> <li>• Logout</li> <li>• Requests sent</li> <li>• Results received</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

### LogTransferStatistics

Specifies whether the access service records statistics about transfers.

Syntax	LogTransferStatistics=[no   yes]
Default	no
Values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>no means the access service does not record transfer statistics.</li> <li>yes means the access service records transfer statistics.</li> </ul>
Comments	The access service records the transfer statistics shown in Table 2-5:

**Table 2-5: LogTransferStatistics data**

Log field data	Description
Buffer size	The number of bytes in the transfer statement received by the access service.
Transfer setup time	The elapsed time in seconds from when the access service receives a transfer statement until it issues the source select against the secondary database. This includes connection time to the secondary database and the time the access service takes to obtain datatype information for target columns.
Source DBMS processing time	The elapsed time in seconds from when the access service issues the select part of the transfer statement against the source database until it receives the first result row from the source of the transfer.
Time to transfer rows	The elapsed time in seconds from when the source database returns the first row to the access service until the last row is inserted into the target of the transfer.
Total processing time	The elapsed time in seconds from when the access service receives the transfer statement until the last row of the transfer data is inserted into the target database.
Number of rows transferred	The number of rows transferred.
Number of conversion errors	The number of rows that contain data conversion errors.
Number of kilobytes returned	The total number of kilobytes transferred (to a scale of 3 in the format <i>n.nnn</i> ).
Command type	The first token (command) from the SQL buffer. This is always a transfer.

## LogTransformedSQL

Specifies whether the access service records SQL as it is transformed and sent to the target database.

Syntax	LogTransformedSQL= [no   yes]
--------	-------------------------------

Default	no
Values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• no means the access service does not record SQL as it is transformed and sent to the target database.</li> <li>• yes means the access service records SQL as it is transformed and sent to the target database.</li> </ul>

## Target Interaction properties

These properties control how an access service interacts with the target database.

The subsection heading and a list of the properties must appear in the access service library configuration file as shown:

```
{Target Interaction}
Allocate=
DelimitSqlRequests=
DisableROLock=
IsolationLevel=
QuotedStringDelimiter=
ReturnNativeError=
SQLOdbcCursors=
SQLTransformation=
StopCondition=
TargetDBMS=
TargetDecimalSeparator=
```

### Allocate

Controls when an access service allocates conversations with the target database system.

Syntax	Allocate=[connect   request]
Default	connect
Values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• connect specifies an access service to allocate the conversation when the client connects and to hold it open for the duration of the client connection.</li> </ul>

- request specifies an access service to allocate a new conversation each time the client application sends a request and to deallocate the conversation after each request.

---

**Note** There is a large performance penalty when using the request setting.

---

## DelimitSqlRequests

Allows statements to be batched and executed as a single request to the target DBMS. Statements are delimited with a semicolon (;).

Syntax

DelimitSqlRequests=[yes | no]

Default

yes

Values

- no specifies statements that will be batched and executed as a single request to the target DBMS, allowing the creation of stored procedures and triggers.
- yes specifies statements that contain semicolons will be broken down with each delimited statement being sent separately to the target DBMS.

## DisableROLock

---

**Note** This property applies to Microsoft SQL only.

---

Disables a lock that is created on a read-only cursor.

Syntax

Disablerolocks=[yes | no]

Default

no

Values

- yes disables the lock on the read-only cursors.
- no retains the lock on the read-only cursors.

Comments

Sybase recommends setting DisableROLock=yes for increased concurrency when accessing shared tables. However, applications opening multiple cursors on the same table within the same connection will need to set DisableROLock=yes to avoid this error:

```
Connection is busy with results for another hstmt
```



**IsolationLevel**

Controls the level of locking and record access to ODBC-accessible tables.

Syntax IsolationLevel=[ur | cr | rr | sr | vr | no]

Default no

Values Following are descriptions of isolation levels from the *Microsoft ODBC 3.5 Programmer's Reference and SDK Guide*:

- Dirty read: Transaction 1 changes a row. Transaction 2 reads the changed row before transaction 1 commits the change. If transaction 1 rolls back the change, transaction 2 will have read a row that is considered to have never existed.
- Nonrepeatable Read: Transaction 1 reads a row. Transaction 2 updates or deletes that row and commits the change. If transaction 1 attempts to reread the row, it receives different row values or discovers that the row has been deleted.
- Phantom: Transaction 1 reads a set of rows that satisfy some search criteria. Transaction 2 inserts a row that matches the search criteria. If transaction 1 re-executes the statement to read the rows, it receives a different set of rows.

Acceptable values are as follows:

- ur (uncommitted read): Dirty reads, nonrepeatable reads, and phantoms are possible.
- cr (committed read): Dirty reads are not possible. Nonrepeatable reads and phantoms are possible.
- rr (repeatable read): Dirty reads and nonrepeatable reads are not possible. Phantoms are possible.
- sr (serializable): Transactions can be serialized. Dirty reads, nonrepeatable reads, and phantoms are not possible. This is usually implemented by using locking protocols that reduce concurrency.
- vr (versioning): Transactions can be serialized, but this value provides higher concurrency. Dirty reads are not possible. This is usually implemented by using nonlocking protocols, such as record versioning.
- no (none): Uses the ODBC driver default level.

## QuotedStringDelimiter

Specifies the character used for quoted strings.

Syntax	QuotedStringDelimiter= <i>char</i>
Range	0–1 characters
Default	(single quote)
Values	<i>char</i> is the quoted string delimiter for your locale.

## ReturnNativeError

Allows a non-localized native error message and a native error severity to be returned to the client.

Syntax	ReturnNativeError = [yes   no]
Default	no
Values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• yes specifies non-localized native error messages are returned to the client.</li><li>• no specifies non-localized native error messages are not returned to the client.</li></ul>

## SQLOdbcCursors

Controls ODBC cursor library usage.

Syntax	SQLOdbcCursors=[if_needed   odbc   driver   default]
Default	if_needed
Values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• if_needed specifies use of the cursor library only if it is needed.</li><li>• odbc specifies use of the ODBC cursor library.</li><li>• driver specifies use of the cursor management capability of the driver.</li><li>• default specifies to use the cursor library only if needed.</li></ul>

## SQLTransformation

Specifies the mode the access service uses for SQL transformation.

Syntax	SQLTransformation=[passthrough   sybase   tsq 0   tsq 1   tsq 2]
Default	passthrough

- Values
- `passthrough` specifies an access service to send all SQL statements to the database system as received, without transformation. A client application uses `passthrough` mode to gain direct access to DBMS capabilities.
  - `sybase` specifies an access service to perform SQL transformation of selected statements. It also allows the use of multi-part table names with the `view` command in SQL statements.

## StopCondition

Specifies under what conditions an access service stops processing results.

Syntax `StopCondition=[error | none | warning]`

Default `error`

- Values
- `error` specifies an access service to stop processing results *only* when an error occurs.
  - `none` specifies an access service not to stop processing results when errors or warnings occur.
  - `warning` specifies an access service to stop processing results when an error *or* warning occurs.

## TargetDBMS

Specifies whether SQL transformation will be applied to specific dialects of DB2 for z/OS, or DB2 for Windows and UNIX.

Syntax `TargetDBMS=[notused | UDBLAN | UDBOS390 | UDBAS400]`

Default `notused`

- Values
- `notused` specifies no SQL transformation to specific dialects.
  - `UDBLAN` specifies SQL transformation to specific dialects for DB2 for Windows and UNIX.
  - `UDBOS390` specifies SQL transformation to specific dialects for DB2 for z/OS.
  - `UDBAS400` specifies SQL transformation to specific dialects for DB2 for AS/400.
- Comments
- Affects the generation of DB2 DDL statements, such as `create table` and `alter table`.

- Setting the value to UDBLAN or UDBOS390 indicates which create table syntax to use when in sybase translation mode. The database part of the three-part table name is appended with or without the IN DATABASE clause. UDBLAN causes the translation to drop the DATABASE symbol from the IN DATABASE clause.

## TargetDecimalSeparator

Specifies the character delimiter for the fractional part of decimal numbers passed between the access service and the target DBMS.

Syntax                      TargetDecimalSeparator=*char*

Range                        0–1 characters

Default                      . (period)

- Values
- *char* indicates the character used by the target as the decimal delimiter.
  - A period indicates that the target database uses a period as the decimal delimiter.

## Tracing properties

Tracing properties control whether access service data is written to the DirectConnect server trace file. For information about the DirectConnect server trace file, see the ECDA and Mainframe Connect *Server Administration Guide*.

Because tracing degrades performance, use tracing only when instructed to do so by Sybase Technical Support.

---

**Warning!** To provide Sybase Technical Support with all the necessary trace data, the server trace file is allocated a maximum of 20MB of space. When the server trace file exceeds the maximum, it is copied to a file with the same file name and with an “\_old” extension (<filename>\_old). See the ECDA and Mainframe Connect *Server Administration Guide* for suggestions for deleting or backing up old log and trace files.

---

The subsection heading and a list of the properties must appear in the access service library configuration file as shown:

```
{Tracing}
TraceEvents=
```

```
TraceInterface=
TraceTarget=
```

## TraceEvents

Specifies whether the access service traces the event handler layer of the access service library.

Syntax	TraceEvents=[no   yes]
Default	no
Values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>no means the access service does not trace the event handler layer.</li> <li>yes means the access service traces the event handler layer.</li> </ul>

## TraceInterface

Specifies whether the access service traces the interface layer of the connectivity library. Also, traces major ODBC API calls, providing the function called, the return status, and key parameters.

Syntax	TraceInterface=[no   yes]
Default	no
Values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>no means the access service does not trace the interface layer.</li> <li>yes means the access service traces the interface layer.</li> </ul>
Comments	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The <i>TraceFilename</i> file contains the interface layer tracing.</li> </ul>

## TraceTarget

Specifies whether the access service traces the implementation layer of the access service library. Also, traces data moving to and from the ODBC driver and key Sybase-to-ODBC data conversions.

Syntax	TraceTarget=[no   yes]
Default	no
Values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>no means the access service does not trace to the target layer.</li> <li>yes means the access service traces to the target layer.</li> </ul>

## Transfer properties

These properties control how an access service performs transfer processing.

The subsection heading and a list of the properties must appear in the access service library configuration file as shown:

```
{Transfer}
BulkCommitCount=
TransferBatch=
TransferBatchSeparator
TransferErrorAction=
TransferErrorCount=
TransferExpress=
TransferPacketSize=
```

### BulkCommitCount

Specifies how many bulk transfer and express transfer rows are transferred before a commit is sent to the target connection.

Syntax	BulkCommitCount= <i>integer</i>
Range	0–32767
Default	0
Value	<i>integer</i> is a number of rows transferred before a commit is issued (between commit operations).

### TransferBatch

Sets the number of rows that the DirectConnect server will send and fetch into the receive buffer.

Syntax	TransferBatch= <i>integer</i>
Range	0–32767
Default	1 (one)
Value	<i>integer</i> is the number of rows that the DirectConnect server will send and fetch in one batch.
Comments	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The access service builds the designated number of destination template and bulk copy statements in its request buffer before executing each request.</li> </ul>

- If the value is 0, the access service sends all statements that fit the request buffer.
- An invalid value defaults to 0.
- For more information about destination-template transfer, see Chapter 10, “Using Destination-Template Transfer.”

### TransferBatchSeparator

Delimits the statements in batch.

Syntax	TransferBatchSeparator= <i>;</i> ( <i>semicolon</i> )
Default	space
Values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>;</i> (<i>semicolon</i>) delimits statements for a DRDA target database.</li> <li>• <i>space</i> delimits statements for ASE target databases.</li> </ul>
Comments	When required, set the property to a semicolon.

### TransferErrorAction

Specifies whether the transfer batch is to be rolled back or committed when an error occurs.

Syntax	TransferErrorAction=[noaction   rollback]
Default	noaction
Values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• noaction specifies the transfer batch to be committed when an error occurs.</li> <li>• rollback issues a rollback when an error occurs, the TransactionMode is long, and the TransferErrorCount is exceeded.</li> </ul>
Comments	<p>To use the rollback property, you must set the following properties:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• TransferErrorAction property to rollback</li> <li>• TransferErrorCount property to a value greater than zero</li> <li>• TransactionMode property to long</li> </ul>

### TransferErrorCount

Specifies how many error rows are allowed during destination-template transfer before processing stops.

Syntax	TransferErrorCount= <i>integer</i>
--------	------------------------------------

Range	0–32767
Default	0
Value	<i>integer</i> is a number of error rows.
Comment	A value of 0 means transfers do not stop processing, regardless of the number of errors encountered.

## TransferExpress

Specifies whether the bulk transfer statements are handled by express transfer processing.

Syntax	TransferExpress=[no   yes]
Default	no
Values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>no means that standard bulk processing is to be done.</li><li>yes means that express transfer processing is to be done.</li></ul>
Comments	Express transfer requires that the transfer statement secondaryname must match a DSN in the ODBC system information ( <i>odbc.ini</i> ) file.

## TransferPacketSize

Sets the packet size between the DirectConnect server and the target database.

Syntax	TransferPacketSize= <i>integer</i>
Default	512
Values	<i>integer</i> must be in multiples of 512 and not exceed the target packet size.

---

**Warning!** If you increase the packet size beyond the capabilities of ASE, the transfer login to the secondary database will fail.

---

Comments	To determine the ASE packet size, use <code>sp_configure</code> : <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>To return the default packet size:<pre>sp_configure "default network packet"</pre></li><li>To return the maximum size:<pre>sp_configure "max network packet"</pre></li></ul>
----------	--



# Configuring Access Services to Work with Related Products

Topic	Page
Setting up Adaptive Server Enterprise	57
Setting up ECDA Option for ODBC for ASE/CIS	60
Setting up ECDA Option for ODBC for Replication Server	62

## Setting up Adaptive Server Enterprise

To set up Adaptive Server Enterprise (ASE) for remote procedure calls (RPCs) against an access service, you must first create an ASE user ID and password that match an access service user ID and password. For instructions, see your ASE documentation.

### ❖ To set up ASE

- 1 Configure ASE for remote access.
- 2 Define each access service as a remote server.
- 3 Define connectivity between ASE and the access service.

---

**Note** To set up connectivity for a remote server, see the appropriate ASE documentation for the platform on which ASE is installed.

---

The following sections describe these basic steps in more detail.

### 1. Configure for remote access

#### ❖ To configure ASE for remote access

- Log in to ASE as sa and check the current sp\_configure setting:

```
sp_configure 'remote access'
```

- If the returned value is 1, ASE is configured for remote access.
- If the returned value is 0, enter:

```
sp_configure 'remote access',1
```

Then, restart ASE.

## 2. Define the access service as a remote server

### ❖ To define the access service as a remote procedure

- 1 Enter each access service name in the ASE SYSSERVERS table:

```
sp_addserver service_name service_class
```

where:

- *service\_name* is the name of the access service you want to set up as a remote server.
- *service\_class* must be `direct_connect`.

The access service name is case sensitive and must match the name you used to define connectivity between ASE and the access service.

- 2 Verify that the access service is successfully defined as a remote server:

```
sp_helpserver server_name
```

This command returns a result set with a list of the services defined to ASE.

- 3 Use the `sp_addexternlogin` system procedure to add an external login password to allow access to the access services.
- 4 Verify ASE/CIS connectivity using the ASE/CIS extension to Transaction-SQL connect to *server\_name*. This is the same server name you created in a previous step using the `sp_addserver` system procedure. This command establishes a passthrough mode connection to the access service that remains in effect until you issue a disconnect command.
- 5 Enable location transparency of remote data through remote object mapping:
  - Use `sp_addobjectdef` to define the storage locations of remote objects.

- Use either create table or create existing table (as applicable) to map remote table schema to ASE/CIS.

6 Use select to perform joins across the access service after following all the previous steps.

For more information about the process, as well as instructions for configuring and tuning ASE/CIS, see the *Component Integration Services Guide* for Adaptive Server Enterprise.

#### RPC issues

When Adaptive Server Enterprise issues an RPC to an access service, it attempts to connect using a service name identical to the ASE identifier in the Windows *sql.ini* file or the UNIX *interfaces* file.

To support ASE RPC events, perform either one of these procedures:

- Define a service within the access service library using the same name as ASE, using the previous procedure, or
- Set up service name redirection to redirect the ASE to the appropriate service.

For information about service name redirection, see the Enterprise Connect Data Access and Mainframe Connect *Server Administration Guide*.

### 3. Define connectivity between ASE and an access service

In the Windows *sql.ini* file or the UNIX *interfaces* file, add a QUERY section with the same name and *ConnectionSpec* that was added in step 2 (*service\_name*).

For more information, see the Adaptive Server Enterprise *System Administration Guide* and the Adaptive Server Enterprise *Reference Guide*.

## Setting up ECDA Option for ODBC for ASE/CIS

You can configure ECDA Option for ODBC so that ASE/CIS can configure it to transparently access data on a remote server (such as an access service).

---

**Note** Be sure you are running the latest ASE/CIS update (ESD) for your platform.

---

### ❖ To set up ECDA Option for ODBC for use with ASE/CIS

- 1 Configure the following properties for ECDA Option for ODBC to a Microsoft SQL Server data source:
  - `QuotedIdentifier=on`
  - `SqlTransformation=sybase`
  - `CSPColumnODBCVersion=2` (ASE/CIS version 12.0)
  - Use the default, `CSPColumnODBCVersion=3` (ASE/CIS 12.5 and later)
- 2 Configure the Microsoft SQL Server driver:
  - *For Windows:*  
Choose “enabled quoted identifiers” for the Microsoft SQL Server driver in the ODBC administrator.
  - *For UNIX:*  
Add the configuration property `QuotedId=yes` in the ODBC system information file (*odbc.ini*).

## Using ASE/CIS with the ASE transaction model

ASE/CIS requires an access service to support particular aspects of the ASE transaction model. If the access service is configured correctly for ASE/CIS, and if it recognizes the ASE/CIS client application, it supports the transaction model. The model includes these statements:

- `begin tran`
- `prepare tran`

- commit or rollback

---

**Note** This is a limited implementation of the ASE transaction model and is available only for ASE/CIS. Other applications cannot use these features.

---

To process ASE/CIS transactions, you must set the transaction mode and transform level parameters. For instructions, see the *Adaptive Server Enterprise Component Integration Services Guide*.

If all conditions are met, the transaction statements are handled as follows:

begin tran statement

The access service:

- Sets a flag so that it knows it is in an ASE/CIS transaction
- Sets the transaction mode to long
- Returns a successful status, as if a set command were executed

Other considerations are:

- Nested transactions are not required nor are they supported.
- ASE/CIS does not issue this statement if outstanding changes were not committed or rolled back.
- The access service issues a commit prior to handling the statement.

prepare tran statement

If the access service is in an ASE/CIS transaction, it:

- Ignores this statement
- Returns a successful status, just as if a set command were executed

This statement is issued in preparation for a commit statement.

commit or rollback statement

If the access service is in an ASE/CIS transaction, it:

- Resets the flag that indicates it is in an ASE/CIS transaction
- Resets the mode to short
- Returns a success or failure status of the commit or rollback statement to ASE/CIS

ASE/CIS expects the access service to be in short transaction mode unless:

- ASE/CIS opened one or more read-only cursors.
- ASE/CIS issued a begin tran but did not issue a commit or rollback.

Because the access service automatically switches to long transaction mode when a cursor is declared or when a dynamic event prepare occurs, it backs out of this mode when the last cursor and prepared statement are deallocated and not in a begin tran block.

---

**Note** ASE/CIS always issues dynamic events within its own transaction, so it is not necessary to back out when the last dynamic statement is freed.

---

In the event of a rollback, the access service issues a commit and sets the transaction mode to short.

## Setting up ECDA Option for ODBC for Replication Server

Replication Server provides several scripts that can help you set up a connection from the target database to Replication Server using an access service that is configured with the following settings:

- TransactionMode = *long*
- ReturnNativeError = *yes*
- SQLTransformation = *sybase*
- Allocate = *connect*

For more information, see:

- Replication Server *Administration Guide*, specifically Chapter 6, “Managing Database Connections,” and Chapter 12, “Customizing Database Operations.”
- Replication Server *Heterogeneous Replication Guide*, Chapter 4, “Data Server Issues.”

# Querying and Setting Operating Values

Topic	Page
Querying global variables	63
Issuing set statements	64

## Querying global variables

A user or client application can query a global variable to find and view the property and processing values that affect that client connection.

A global variable represents *one* of the following:

- The current value of a set statement, or
- Information about the processing state of a connection.

Global variables are preceded by two “@@” characters and are not case sensitive. To query a global variable, issue a SQL statement:

```
select @@variable_name
```

where *variable\_name* is the name of the relevant global variable.

Other rules that apply:

- All global variables can be queried regardless of the SQL transformation mode in effect for the connection.
- The select statement must be the only one in a batch.
- The statement can be terminated with a semicolon.

### Example

Here is a SQL statement to query a global variable for the Client Interaction property, `SendWarningMessages`:

```
select @@SendWarningMessages
```

For a list of the configuration properties that you can use SQL statements to query a global variable, see Appendix A, “Configuration Quick Reference Table.”

## Issuing set statements

Unlike global variable queries, which can view but not change any settings, a user or client application can issue a set statement to change those values that affect the client connection—but only the *current* connection. In other words, these values remain in effect only for the duration of the client connection or until another set statement is issued.

Access service set statements are not case sensitive. To set an access service configuration property value or processing value for the current connection:

```
set { property_name | processing_name } value
```

where:

- *property\_name* is the name of the configuration property.
- *processing\_name* is the name of the processing option.
- *value* is a valid value for the configuration property.

### Example

This is a set statement for the Client Interaction property SendWarningMessages:

```
set SendWarningMessages {no|yes}
```

For a list of the configuration properties that you can use set statements to query and change, see Appendix A, “Configuration Quick Reference Table.”



# Issuing SQL Statements

Topic	Page
Introduction	65
passthrough mode	66
sybase mode	66

## Introduction

SQL transformation modes affect the way the access service modifies SQL statements that are written for one database but are processed against another. Although the transformation mode primarily affects the way in which the access service treats incoming SQL statements, it also affects these functional areas:

- Transaction
- Datatype handling
- set statements
- RSPs
- ASE/CIS interoperability
- ODBC driver interoperability

When you configure the access service with a specific transformation mode, that mode is effective for all client connections unless you use a set statement to alter it for a specific connection.

To make dialects appear as common SQL, the access service supports these standard transformation modes:

- passthrough
- sybase

## passthrough mode

Use passthrough mode when you want the client to have direct access to the capabilities of a DBMS target. The SQL dialect is for ODBC, not the actual DBMS dialect to which the ODBC driver is connected.

The access service performs virtually no SQL transformation. The passthrough mode converts carriage returns and line feeds. All other commands are passed directly to the ODBC driver, and the results are returned to the client.

---

**Note** In ECDA Option for ODBC, you can prepare multiple SQL statements in a single statement. When you do this, be sure to separate the statements with semicolons.

---

## sybase mode

Use sybase mode for maximum compatibility between different target databases. This allows client applications that use sybase mode to operate independently of the target they are accessing.

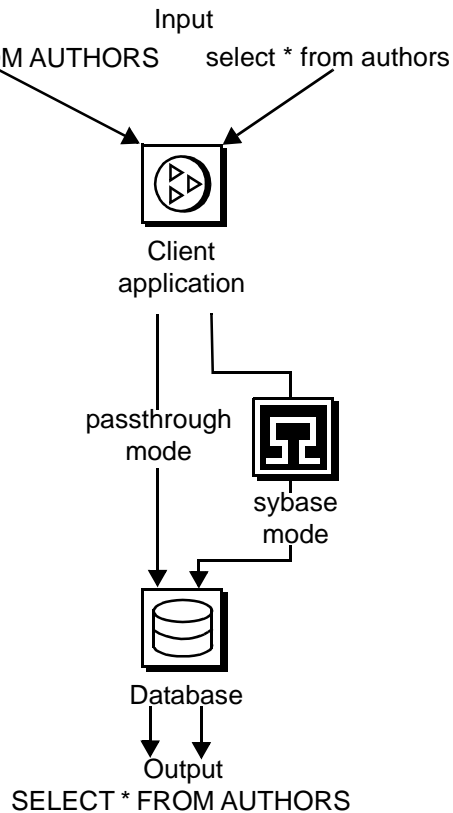
When sybase mode is in effect, the access service performs a limited amount of Transact-SQL® (T-SQL) syntax transformation on the SQL text that it receives, including text found in the following commands: language, cursor declare, dynamic prepare, and dynamic execute immediate.

In sybase mode, the access service transforms the SQL text it receives into syntax that the target DBMS supports. If the access service receives syntax that it does not recognize, it passes the text to the DBMS for execution.

Because an application uses this mode for purposes of compatibility with all access services provided by Sybase, it should not issue SQL commands that are unique to any single target DBMS.

Figure 5-1 shows the differences between sybase mode and passthrough mode:

- passthrough mode transfers similar dialect and syntax directly from the client application to the target.
- sybase mode performs translation functions, changing the select statement from lowercase in the client application to uppercase in the target.

**Figure 5-1: passthrough and sybase transformation modes**

## Transformations in sybase mode

The sybase mode makes these transformations to SQL syntax:

- Provides standard transformations of parameter marker names beginning with the "@" character
- Removes T-SQL comments in the form /\*
- Converts T-SQL comparison operators (such as != and =) into the target DBMS equivalent
- Converts single and double quotation marks used as string delimiters to the appropriate delimiter for the target DBMS

- Strips dollar signs from money constants

Unsupported syntax passes unchanged to the DBMS for processing.

---

**Note** The sybase mode does not convert non-quoted tokens to uppercase.

---

## Standard transformations for T-SQL commands

Standard transformations are provided for the commands listed in the following table. Only those portions of the T-SQL syntax that can be directly translated into target DBMS syntax are transformed.

**Table 5-1: Standard transformations for T-SQL commands**

Command	Description of transformation
alter table	Adds new columns to an existing table
begin transaction	Begins a new transaction
commit transaction	Commits all work performed for this transaction
create index	Creates a new index on a table
create table	Creates new tables
create view	Creates a new view
delete	Deletes rows from a table
delete (cursor)	Removes rows from a table
delete (dynamic)	Removes rows from a table
drop index	Removes an index from a table
drop table	Removes a table
drop view	Removes one or more views
execute	Runs system or user-defined stored procedures.
grant	Assigns authorizations to users
insert	Adds new rows to a table or view
insert bulk	(Currently not supported)
prepare transaction	Prepares to commit a transaction
revoke	Revokes permission from users
rollback transaction	Rolls back or aborts the current transaction
select	Retrieves rows from database objects
truncate table	Truncates a table by removing all rows (this statement is not logged and is not part of any transaction)
update	Adds or modifies data in existing rows

<b>Command</b>	<b>Description of transformation</b>
update (cursor)	Positional update: changes data in row made current by a read cursor
update (dynamic)	Dynamic update: changes data in existing rows
use	Accesses an existing database



Topic	Page
Transaction processing terms	71
Request processing flow	72
Managing processing results	75
Troubleshooting	80

## Transaction processing terms

To understand the transaction processing flow and the effects of certain configuration properties on transaction processing, you should first know these terms:

- Request
- Unit of work
- Transaction

### Request

A request is equivalent to the contents of the buffer. It can contain a single statement or a batch of statements. During a request, the client application gives up control to the Database Management System (DBMS) and waits for a response.

### Unit of work

A unit of work is one or more requests that are committed or rolled back as a group. If all the requests process successfully, the unit of work is committed, and the requested changes to the database are permanent.

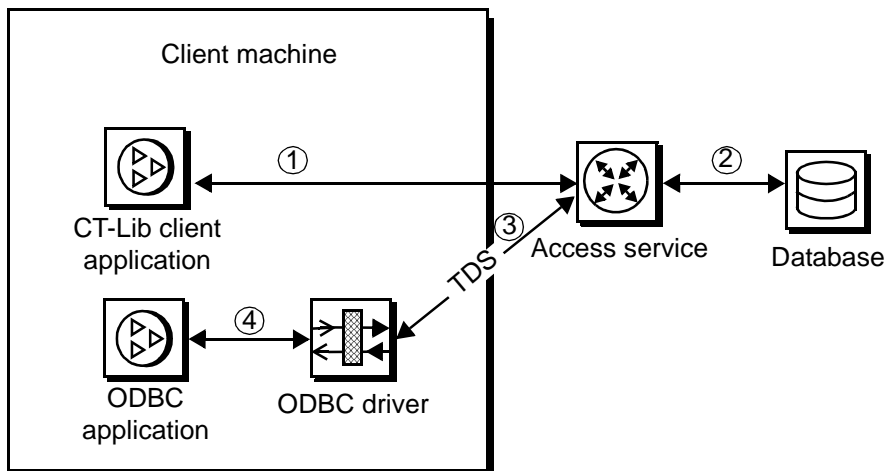
### Transaction

A transaction is a set of SQL statements terminated with a commit or rollback operation. It is equal to a unit of work and can span many requests.

## Request processing flow

Figure 6-1 shows the processing flow from the client application through the access service to the database.

**Figure 6-1: Request processing flow**



As shown, request processing consists of these steps:

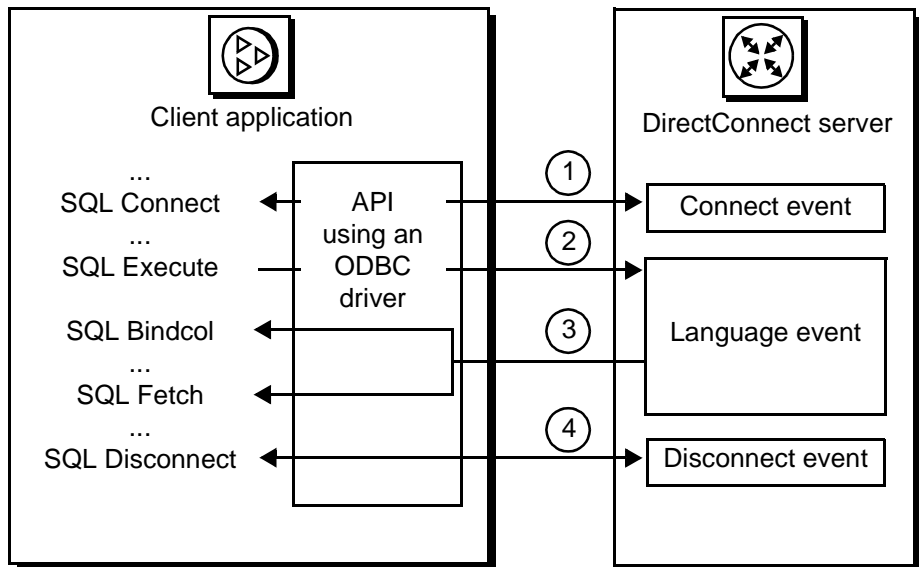
- 1 When the client application issues a request (for example, a select statement), the client Application Program Interface (API) receives the request and sends it to the access service.
- 2 The access service receives the request, transforms it as specified in its configuration, and executes it.
- 3 After the request processes, the access service converts target datatypes to Open Server datatypes and returns the results to the client application.
- 4 The client application disconnects from the access service.

## ODBC client API processing

Figure 6-2 shows the interaction between an ODBC client application and the DirectConnect server.



Figure 6-2: ODBC client API example



The ODBC API processing flow consists of these steps:

- 1 The ODBC client application initiates a connect event to a specific access service using the SQLConnect call. The ODBC driver uses the CT-Library API.
- 2 The ODBC application builds and executes the request using the SQLExecDirect function. This initiates a language event in the DirectConnect server.
- 3 The ODBC API uses SQLBindCol to assign local variables to specific columns. The SQLFetch call returns the resulting data to the application.
- 4 The ODBC API terminates the request with a SQLDisconnect call. This initiates a disconnect event in the DirectConnect server.

Procedure calls for the ODBC API are described in the Microsoft *ODBC 3.5 Programmers Reference and SDK Guide*.

---

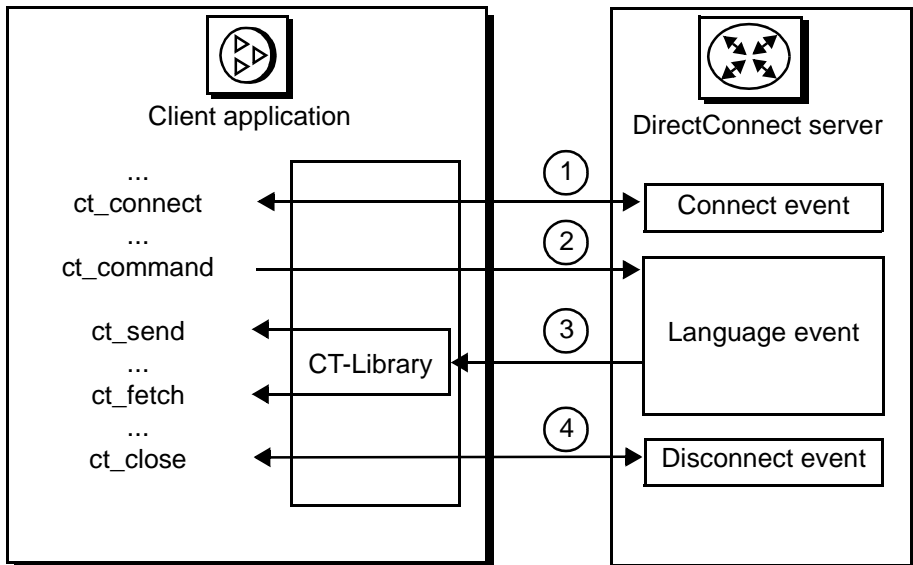
**Note** ECDA Option for ODBC supports the use of the following text or image pointers for Microsoft SQL Server *only*: ct\_data, ct\_get\_data, and ct\_put\_data.

---

## CT-Library client API processing

Figure 6-3 shows the interaction between a Sybase Open Client CT-Library API and the DirectConnect server.

**Figure 6-3: CT-Library client API example**



The CT-Library client API processing flow includes these steps:

- 1 When a CT-Library application issues a request, it uses the `ct_connect` call to initiate a connect event to a specific access service.
- 2 The CT-Library API executes the request using the `ct_command` and `ct_send` calls. This initiates a language event in the DirectConnect server.
- 3 The CT-Library API uses `ct_fetch` to return the requested results to the client application.
- 4 The CT-Library API terminates the request with `ct_close`. This call initiates a disconnect event in the DirectConnect server.

---

**Note** CT-Library is used by both Replication Server and ASE/CIS to connect to the DirectConnect server.

---

Procedure calls for the CT-Library API are described in the *Sybase Open Client Client-Library/C Reference Manual*.

---

**Note** Sybase no longer provides a back-end, server-side ODBC driver to access Microsoft SQL Server, DB2 UDB, or ODBC-accessible data sources. Instead, obtain an ODBC driver from the vendor of your database, and follow vendor instructions to configure it to be compatible with the Sybase ODBC driver manager. For more information, see the Enterprise Connect Data Access installation guide for your platform.

---

## Managing processing results

You can manage processing by using the `Allocate`, `StopCondition`, and `TransactionMode` configuration properties together.

### Allocate configuration property

The `Allocate` configuration property determines when a connection should be deallocated from the host server as follows:

- If `Allocate` is set to `connect`, the connection is kept until the client issues some type of deallocation.
- If `Allocate` is set to `request`, the connection is established at the start of a request, and then dropped.

`Allocate` does not affect the transaction mode.

If `Allocate` is set to `request` and the transaction mode is `long`, the connection stays available until a batch ends on a `commit` or `rollback` statement or `exit`:

- If the batch ends on a `commit` or `rollback` statement, the transaction ends properly.
- If the batch ends with `exit`, the connection also ends and any uncommitted SQL statements are rolled back.

If Allocate is set to request and the transaction mode is short, after the request is processed, all SQL statements in the request are committed and the connection is dropped. If the request ends with a rollback statement, the SQL statements in the request are rolled back and the connection is dropped.

If Allocate is set to request, the transaction mode is short, and a begin transaction is encountered in the request, the SQL statements to that point are committed. The connection stays open, and the transaction mode is set to temporary long. When a commit or rollback statement is encountered, the transaction mode reverts to short, and the allocation reverts to request.

While in temporary long transaction mode, the connection stays open until the transaction ends, even if the transaction spans multiple requests. The Allocate on request is ignored until the transaction ends.

## StopCondition configuration property

The StopCondition configuration property specifies whether the access service stops processing a request when it encounters an error or a warning. Valid values are:

- error
- warning
- none

If you specify none, processing continues even when errors occur. This property is useful if you batch multiple statements in a request.

## TransactionMode configuration property

The TransactionMode configuration property governs transaction behavior. You can set it to short or long.

## Short transactions

If the transaction mode is set to short, the access service is responsible for controlling the commitment of requests. After sending the request to the database, the access service automatically issues either:

- A commit, if the request succeeds, or
- A rollback, if the request fails.

**Behavior of *short* transactions and *begin transaction***

The `begin transaction` phrase affects the behavior of short transactions as follows:

- If the `begin transaction` is issued prior to the end of the request, it triggers a commit of all previous statements in the request and temporarily sets the transaction mode to long.
- If the `begin transaction` is not issued prior to the end of a request, the request marks the end of the transaction, and the transaction is committed.
- You can issue a `commit` or `rollback` to end the temporary long mode. Doing this causes the transaction mode to revert to its status before the `begin transaction` was issued.
- If the batch is in temporary long mode and ends (exits) without a `commit` or `rollback`, the SQL statements are rolled back, and the transaction mode reverts to its original status.

**Long transactions**

If the transaction mode is set to long, you control when the transaction ends by issuing a `commit` or `rollback`. If the access service encounters a `begin transaction`, an error message is issued.

The client application issues a `commit` or `rollback` statement for each transaction. When the client application closes the connection, the access service issues a `rollback` before exiting.

**Resulting actions in transaction management**

shows the actions that occur as a result of different combinations of these configuration properties: `Allocate`, `StopCondition`, and `TransactionMode`.

**Table 6-1: State, event, result table for transaction management**

<b>Configuration property states and conditions</b>	<b>Event</b>	<b>Resulting Activities</b>
TransactionMode = <i>short</i> Allocate = <i>request</i> StopCondition = <i>error</i> or <i>warning</i>	If StopCondition is encountered	Rolls back transaction at StopCondition. Does not continue in request and ends the connection.
	If end of request with no StopCondition	Commits transaction and ends the connection.
	If begin transaction is encountered in request	Commits transaction. Switches to temporary <i>long</i> transaction mode and turns on begin transaction.
	If commit or rollback is encountered	Issues the commit or rollback.
	If cursor declare or dynamic prepare is encountered	Commits transaction. Switches to <i>long</i> transaction mode.
TransactionMode = <i>short</i> Allocate = <i>request</i> StopCondition = <i>none</i>	If error or warning is encountered	Does not roll back. Continues in request and keeps the connection until end of request.
	If end of request	Commits transaction and ends the connection.
	If begin transaction is encountered in request	Commits transaction. Switches to temporary <i>long</i> transaction mode and turns on begin transaction.
	If commit or rollback is encountered	Issues the commit or rollback.
	If cursor declare or dynamic prepare is encountered	Commits transaction. Switches to <i>long</i> transaction mode.
TransactionMode = <i>short</i> Allocate = <i>connect</i> StopCondition = <i>error</i> or <i>warning</i>	If StopCondition is encountered	Rolls back transaction at StopCondition. Does not continue in request but keeps the connection.
	If end of request with no StopCondition	Commits transaction and keeps the connection.
	If begin transaction is encountered in request	Commits transaction. Switches to temporary <i>long</i> transaction mode and turns on begin transaction.
	If commit or rollback is encountered	Issues the commit or rollback.
	If cursor declare or dynamic prepare is encountered	Commits transaction. Switches to <i>long</i> transaction mode.

<b>Configuration property states and conditions</b>	<b>Event</b>	<b>Resulting Activities</b>
TransactionMode = <i>short</i> Allocate = <i>connect</i> StopCondition = <i>none</i>	If error or warning is encountered	Does not roll back. Continues in request and keeps the connection.
	If end of request with no StopCondition	Commits transaction and keeps the connection.
	If begin transaction is encountered in request	Commits transaction. Switches to temporary <i>long</i> transaction mode and turns on begin transaction.
	If commit or rollback is encountered	Issues the commit or rollback.
	If cursor declare or dynamic prepare is encountered	Commits transaction. Switches to <i>long</i> transaction mode.
TransactionMode = <i>long</i> or temporary <i>long</i> Allocate = <i>request</i> or <i>connect</i> StopCondition = <i>error</i> or <i>warning</i>	If StopCondition is encountered	Does not roll back transaction at StopCondition. Does not continue in request but keeps the connection.
	If end of request with no StopCondition	Keeps the connection.
	If end of request with commit or rollback	Ends the connection.
	If begin transaction is encountered in request	If not in begin transaction block, sets begin transaction. If in begin transaction block, ignores it and issues message.
	If commit or rollback is encountered	Issues the commit or rollback. If in begin transaction block, ends begin transaction.
Same, plus cursor and dynamic statements all freed and in temporary <i>long</i> mode	If cursor declare or dynamic prepare is encountered	Executes statement.
	If commit or rollback is encountered	Issues the commit or rollback. Ends begin transaction and reverts to previous transaction mode.
Same, plus cursor and dynamic statements active and in temporary <i>long</i> mode	If free of a cursor or dynamic, means that all cursors and dynamics are now freed	Executes free. If not in begin transaction block, reverts to previous transaction mode.

<b>Configuration property states and conditions</b>	<b>Event</b>	<b>Resulting Activities</b>
TransactionMode = <i>long</i> or temporary Allocate = <i>request</i> or <i>connect</i> StopCondition = <i>none</i>	If StopCondition is encountered	Does not roll back transaction at StopCondition. Continues in request and keeps the connection.
	If end of request with no StopCondition	Keeps the connection.
	If end of request with commit or rollback	Ends the connection.
	If begin transaction is encountered in request	If not in begin transaction block, sets begin transaction. If in begin transaction block, then ignores and issues message.
TransactionMode = <i>long</i> or temporary Allocate = <i>request</i> or <i>connect</i> StopCondition = <i>none</i>	If commit or rollback is encountered	Issues the commit or rollback. If in begin transaction block, ends begin transaction.
	If cursor declare or dynamic prepare is encountered	Executes statement.
Same, plus cursor and dynamic statements all freed and in temporary <i>long</i> mode	If commit or rollback is encountered	Issues the commit or rollback. Ends begin transaction. Reverts to previous transaction mode.
Same, plus cursor and dynamic statements active and in temporary <i>long</i> mode	If Free of a cursor or dynamic, all cursors and dynamics are now freed	Executes free. If not in begin transaction block, reverts to previous transaction mode.

## Troubleshooting

You can troubleshoot processing problems by using the DirectConnect server log and trace files.

Configuration properties control whether data is recorded in the server log and trace files for each logging and tracing option. To configure logging and tracing properties, edit the *dcany.cfg* configuration file or use DirectConnect Manager.

For more information, see Chapter 2, “Configuring the Access Service Library.”



## Tracing

Tracing properties allow you to record troubleshooting information for Sybase Technical Support.

---

**Warning!** To provide Sybase Technical Support with all the necessary trace data, the server trace file is allocated a maximum of 20MB of space. When the server trace file exceeds the maximum, it is copied to a file with the same file name and with an “\_old” extension (<filename>\_old). For suggestions for deleting or backing up old log and trace files, see the Enterprise Connect Data Access and Mainframe Connect *Server Administration Guide*.

---

- For information about access service library and access service tracing property syntax, see “Tracing properties” on page 52.
- For information about DirectConnect server tracing properties and the server trace file, see the Enterprise Connect Data Access and Mainframe Connect *Server Administration Guide*.



# Issuing RPC Events

Topic	Page
The RPC feature	83
Creating and executing ASE remote stored procedures	83
Executing a language statement as an RPC	84
Rules for using language statements as RPCs	85
Creating a transfer RPC event	86
Using triggers	87

## The RPC feature

The RPC feature allows a stored procedure to initiate an event in a remote database. A client API can invoke a remote stored procedure (RSP) to:

- Invoke an external stored procedure
- Execute a language statement as an RPC
- Execute a transfer request

## Creating and executing ASE remote stored procedures

Use the following example to create an ASE stored procedure that executes an remote stored procedure (RSP). The new procedure must specify an existing RSP and provide any arguments that the RSP requires.

```
create procedure newcust @custname varchar (nn) ,
    @custno varchar (nn) as
begin
    execute servername. . .addcust
    @addname=custname, @addno=custno
end
```

where:

- *@custname* is the customer name to be added.
- *@custno* is the customer number to be added.
- *servername* specifies the access service instance to use. The three periods following *servername* are required.
- *addcust* is the stored procedure name on the host.
- *@addname* is the stored procedure representing the new customer name.
- *@addno* is the stored procedure representing the new customer number.

❖ **To execute the example remote stored procedure using isql**

- 1 Connect to ASE.
- 2 At the prompt, enter the following:

```
c:>ISQL -Ssybase -User -Ppasswd
  1> execute newcust xxxx,yyyy
  2> go
```

where:

- *xxxx* is the new customer name.
- *yyyy* is the new customer number.

The results obtained depend on the defined *addcust* stored procedure.

## Executing a language statement as an RPC

This is an example of how to execute a SQL language statement to the access service through an RPC:

```
C:> isql -Sadaptiveserver -User -Password
  1> execute directconnect. . .dcon "select * from
user.authors"
  2> go
```

where:

- *directconnect* is the name of the remote server. The three periods following *directconnect* are required.

- `dcon` is the keyword of the RPC.

---

**Warning!** When using the keyword `dcon`, the access service will insert a space between each variable.

---

The access service RPC event handler is sensitive to several RPC keywords, including the keyword `dcon` used in this example. An RPC can have many parameters. Before the resulting string is executed, all parameters are concatenated. The access service translates the first parameter into a dynamic SQL statement, submits it to the target database, and returns the result set to the client application.

The event sequence is as follows:

- 1 ASE determines whether the remote server *directconnect* is configured as a remote server:
  - If the remote server is not configured correctly, the request fails.
  - If the remote server is configured correctly, ASE checks for a site handler connection to the remote server.
- 2 ASE does *one* of the following:
  - If the site handler connection exists, ASE connects to the remote server, triggering a connect event in the DirectConnect server.  
  
If the connect event processes successfully, ASE triggers an RPC event in the DirectConnect server and submits the RPC called `dcon`. The first parameter to the RPC is the dynamic SQL language statement that is executed.
  - If the site handler connection does not exist, ASE establishes one.

This connection exists for the term of the RPC. It is reused if ASE submits other RPCs.

## Rules for using language statements as RPCs

ASE has a strict model for processing language statements as RPC events:

- 1 It connects to the remote DirectConnect server and submits the RPC.
- 2 After it processes the results, it disconnects.

	These quick connects and disconnects provide minimal network traffic.
Validation	When you log in to ASE, you must use a valid ECDA Option for ODBC target database user ID and password.
Transformation mode and syntax	All SQL transformation rules apply, including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• If the DirectConnect server is configured for passthrough mode, the SQL within the double quotes must comply with the target SQL syntax.</li><li>• If the DirectConnect server is configured for sybase mode, the SQL must be in Sybase T-SQL dialect.</li></ul>
Commitment control	These rules apply for commitment control: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• If the access service is configured for long transactions, the SQL submitted must not be sensitive to a commit. For example, if the SQL is an insert statement that does not batch a commit into the statement, the insert rolls back using long transaction rules.</li><li>• If the access service is configured for short transactions, the SQL submitted is bound by short transactions that supply a commit by default.</li></ul>

## Creating a transfer RPC event

The client application can create a stored procedure within ASE that invokes the access server library transfer function. The access service library receives the transfer command as an RPC event with these arguments:

- Name of the RPC: “transfer”
- Argument 1: The secondary connection information ({to | from} “server userid pw”)
- Argument 2: Either the bulk copy target command or the destination-template sourceselectstatement.
- Argument 3: Either the bulk copy sourceselectstatement or the destination-template sourceselectstatement.

Example of a transfer RPC event      This example shows a stored procedure that initiates a bulk copy transfer statement:

```
create procedure replauth as
begin
execute servername. . .transfer
```

```

"to `servername2 userid password`";",
"with replace into authors;";",
"select * from authors;";
end

```

where:

- `replauth` is the name of the stored procedure.
- `servername` specifies the access service to handle the transfer. The three periods following `servername` are required.  
The access service library recognizes anything other than “transfer” in the next position as the name of an ODBC stored procedure.
- `servername2` specifies the secondary database for the transfer command.

---

**Note** The RPC can have any number of parameters, because the RPC or parameters are concatenated and executed as a transfer command.

---

Executing a transfer  
RPC event

A client can log in to the ASE on which this procedure is defined and invoke it as follows:

```
execute replauth
```

When ASE executes `replauth`, it passes an RPC to the access service. The access service returns any result rows or messages to the client application, not to ASE.

## Using triggers

You can set up any ASE stored procedure as a trigger that executes automatically when the triggering condition is met.

Example of using a  
trigger

This example shows a trigger that calls an RSP named “`pcrsp`” when the phone column is updated in the ASE authors table. In turn, “`pcrsp`” updates the authors table, using `au_id` to specify the row to update.

```

create trigger updatephone on authors as
if update (phone)
begin
declare @ph varchar(14)
declare @id varchar(14)
declare @err int
select @ph = inserted.phone from inserted

```

```
select @id = inserted.au_id from inserted
execute servername. . .pcrsp @phone=@ph,
@au_id=@id
select @err = @@error
if (@err >> 0)
begin
print 'error _ rolling back'
rollback tran
end
else
commit tran
end
```

After it is created, updatephone starts up whenever phone is updated:

```
C:>ISQL -Ssybase -User -Ppasswd
1> update authors
2> set phone='xxx-xxx-xxxx'
3> where au_id like 'yyy-yy-yyyy'
4> go
```

If the update fails, the access service rolls back the ASE transaction and shows this message:

```
@ERR >> 0
```

For more information about RPCs, see these sources:

- Sybase Open Server *Server-Library/C Reference Manual*
- Sybase Open Client *Client-Library/C Reference Manual*



# Understanding the Transfer Process

Topic	Page
Overview	89
How the transfer options process data	93
Transfer errors	94

## Overview

The transfer process allows you to transfer rows and columns of data between tables in multiple databases from a client application. Based on your needs and limitations, you can select from one of three transfer options: bulk copy, express, and destination-template.

## Terms in the transfer process

These are terms used in the transfer process discussion.

Primary database

This refers to the DBMS that the DirectConnect server is always connected to; it is implied in the transfer statement.

Secondary database

This database is another DBMS that is defined in the connection string within the transfer statement. The secondary database can be a database that is targeted by another access service.

Source database

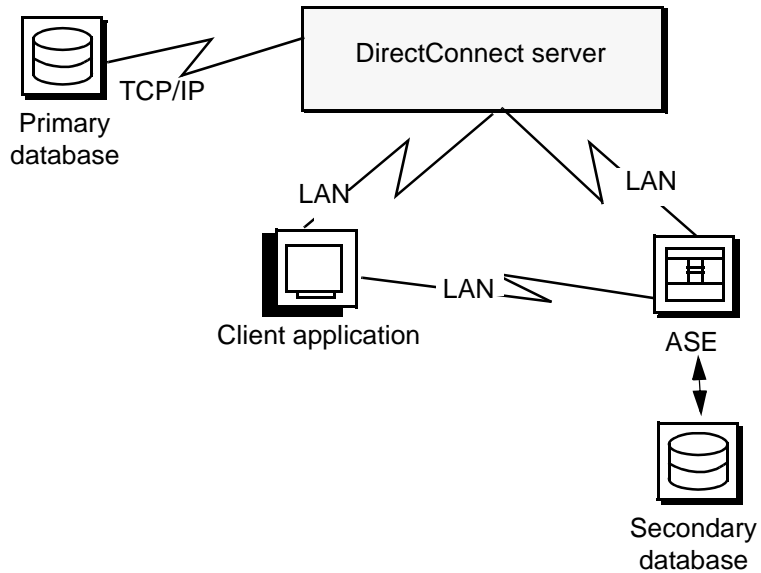
The source is defined as the database the data is coming from.

Destination database

This database is where the data is being sent, also called the *target*. Either the primary or secondary database can be the source or destination, depending on whether you use the transfer from or the transfer to command.

Figure 8-1 shows the access service configured to access a particular primary database. The secondary database is an ASE database located on the LAN. The client application can transfer data from the primary database to ASE, or from ASE to the primary database.

**Figure 8-1: Access service data transfer between databases**



During a transfer:

- Data flows from a table in the source database, through the DirectConnect server, to the target database. Although the client application initiates the transfer, the data does *not* flow through it.
- The DirectConnect server becomes a client to the secondary database.

## Transfer direction

You can transfer data in two directions:

- A transfer to statement transfers data from the *primary* database to the *secondary* database. The primary database becomes the source database to the secondary database, which is the target.

- A transfer from statement transfers data from the *secondary* database to the *primary* database. The secondary database becomes the source database to the primary database, which is the target.

For example, when you execute a bulk copy transfer from statement, the secondary database (either ASE or another database) is the source of the data to be transferred. The primary database becomes the destination database, or target.

---

**Note** For the implications of using one transfer direction over another, see “Datatype conversion for transfer processing” on page 92.

---

#### Transfer compatibility

Sybase recommends that you use the transfer from command from the primary database when you transfer data between two access services. Using transfer from guarantees native datatype mapping and returns the proper datatype result set.

## Unit of work as defined in the transfer process

A unit of work is one or more requests that execute, commit, or roll back as a group. Following are descriptions of a unit of work for bulk copy transfer, express transfer, and destination-template transfer.

### Bulk copy and express transfer

Unit of work is based on the setting of the BulkCommitCount property:

- If BulkCommitCount is set to 0, the entire transfer is treated as a unit of work. The access service performs a commit after the last row of data is inserted into the target table, even if value errors occurred for individual rows of the transfer.
- If BulkCommitCount is set to a non-zero value, each block of BulkCommitCount rows is treated as a unit of work. The access service issues a commit after each block of BulkCommitCount rows. For example, if BulkCommitCount is set to 50, each block of 50 rows is treated as a unit of work, and a commit is issued after each 50 rows.

For information about value errors, see the section “Value errors” on page 96.

## Destination-template transfer

When a destination-template transfer statement moves data from ASE to the primary database, the access service automatically sets the `StopCondition` property to `none`. Subsequent commit and rollback processing is determined by whether short or long transactions are in effect:

- If short transactions are in effect, the access service issues a commit after each batch, whether or not errors occurred in the request. In this case, each batch of inserts is a unit of work.
- If long transactions are in effect, the access service issues a commit at the end of the entire transfer. Because `StopCondition` is set to `none`, the access service never issues a rollback. In this case, the entire transfer is a unit of work.

## Transfer targets

The transfer statement allows you to move data in either direction between the primary database and:

- ASE
- ASE/CIS
- Other access service and legacy products or services:
  - DB2 UDB (z/OS, UNIX, and Windows)
  - Microsoft SQL Server
  - ODBC-accessible databases
- Any Open Server application that supports SQL

## Datatype conversion for transfer processing

Datatype conversion is handled differently by the access service for the transfer types.

Bulk copy and  
express transfer  
processing

After converting the incoming source database datatypes, the source datatypes are converted into the actual datatypes of the target columns. If the source and target columns have incompatible datatypes, the transfer ends with an error.

**Destination-template transfer processing**

After converting the incoming source database datatypes, the datatype qualifiers specified are used, with the question marks in the template. When the question marks do not have qualifiers, the access service uses the datatypes of the source to determine the default qualifiers.

---

**Warning!** ECDA Option for ODBC cannot correctly transfer varchar values containing empty strings (zero length non-null strings), in the bulk copy and destination-template transfer process. Empty string varchar values are interpreted as *NULL* values. However, express transfer processes this empty string correctly.

---

## How the transfer options process data

Bulk copy transfer and express transfer allow you to quickly and directly transfer large amounts of compatible data between databases.

Destination-template transfer allows you the flexibility and control to insert the data in a template *before* sending it to the target database.

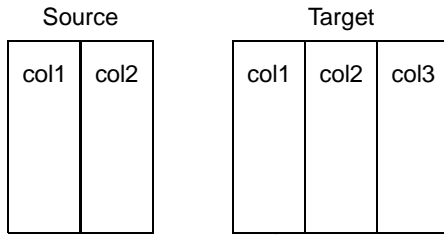
Table 8-1 further describes the conditions that determine the type of transfer you select:

**Table 8-1: Comparison of two transfer command types**

<b>Use bulk copy and express transfer to:</b>	<b>Use destination-template transfer to:</b>
Execute the transfer quickly	Exercise more control over the transfer
Perform implicit datatype conversions	Move tables of data in which you need to explicitly specify datatype conversion, such as when the data is structurally incompatible

**Use bulk copy and express transfer to:**

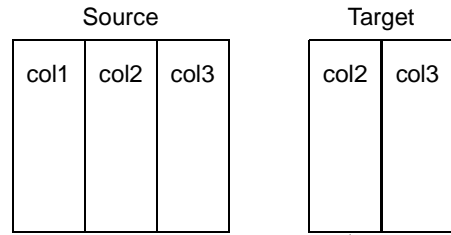
Move entire tables of data in which column types are compatible between the source and destination databases:



transfer to secondary\_connection;  
with replace into target\_table;  
select col1, col2 from source\_table

**Use destination-template transfer to:**

Perform actions other than INSERT against a target database using input from the source database, such as UPDATE, DELETE, and CREATE



transfer to secondary\_connection;  
select col2, col3 from source\_table;  
insert into target\_table values (?,?)

For detailed information about bulk copy and express transfer, see Chapter 9, “Using Bulk Copy Transfer and Express Transfer.” For detailed information about destination-template transfer, see Chapter 10, “Using Destination-Template Transfer.”

## Transfer errors

This section describes the types of errors that can occur and how to find error information.

### Transfer errors and error handling

Transfer processing errors can occur due to:

- Structural errors, for which the access service cancels the transfer process *before* any rows are transferred
- Value errors, which occur on a row-by-row basis *during* the transfer process

## Structural errors

A structural error can be one of two types:

- Incompatible datatypes
- An incompatible number of columns

### Incompatible datatypes

Datatypes are incompatible when source and target table datatypes cannot be mapped to one another. For example, binary to datetime transfers are not allowed.

- In bulk copy and express transfers, before the access service moves any data from the source database to the target database, the access service compares datatypes in the source to datatypes in the target.
- In destination-template transfers, the access service compares the source table datatypes to the qualifiers set in the destination-template statement.

For all transfer types, if any columns have incompatible datatypes, the access service cancels the transfer without attempting to transfer any rows.

### Incompatible number of columns

When the access service detects an unequal number of columns between the source and the target, a structural error can occur.

- For bulk copy and express transfer:
  - If the number of source columns exceeds the number of target columns, the access service cancels the transfer.
  - If the number of target columns exceeds the number of source columns, processing continues if all of the extra columns of the target table accept nulls. If any one of the extra columns in the destination table does not accept nulls, the access service cancels the transfer.
- For destination-template transfer:
  - If the number of columns returned by the `sourceselectstatement` exceeds the number of question marks in the destination-template transfer statement, the access service cancels the transfer.
  - If the number of question marks in the destination-template transfer statement exceeds the number of source columns, the keyword `null` replaces the extra question marks for each row of the transfer.

## Value errors

Value errors occur during bulk copy transfer or destination-template transfer processing when the value being inserted either cannot be converted to the target column's datatype or it is out of range for the target column's datatype.

---

**Note** Express transfer does not support value error handling—if an error occurs, it aborts the entire transfer.

---

The access service handles value errors using these properties:

- CharConvertError
- NumConvertError
- DatetimeConvertError
- DefaultDate
- DefaultTime
- DefaultNum

If the `SendWarningMessages` property is set to `yes`, the access service sends a message to the client application when it encounters value errors.

In addition, the preceding properties can be used to fill in default values when datatype conversion fails during bulk copy and destination-template transfer.

For more information about configuration properties, see Chapter 2, “Configuring the Access Service Library.”

For information about values that cause errors for database access service during bulk copy transfer, see Chapter 9, “Using Bulk Copy Transfer and Express Transfer.”

## Error reporting for transfer processing

You can use one of three methods to obtain error information about bulk copy and destination-template transfer processing:

- Include the `with report` phrase in the transfer statement. As a result, the access service returns a result set containing one `VARCHAR` column and one row that indicates the number of rows transferred, rejected, and modified during processing.
- Immediately following a transfer process, execute these statements:



```
select @@RejectedRowCount
```

```
select @@DefaultedRowCount
```

These global variables return the number of rejected or defaulted rows.

- Set `SendWarningMessages` to `yes`, so that the access service returns warning messages to the client when data conversion errors occur.

## Controlling processing with the `TransferErrorCount` property

During bulk copy and destination-template transfer processing, the access service automatically sets the `StopCondition` property to `none`. Then, it uses the value set in the `TransferErrorCount` property to determine how many error rows are allowed before processing stops. You can set this value:

```
set TransferErrorCount nnn
```

The default setting is 0 (zero), which causes the access service to ignore errors.



# Using Bulk Copy Transfer and Express Transfer

<b>Topic</b>	<b>Page</b>
Overview	99
Transfer process	100
Syntax	102
Express transfer	103
Datatype conversion for express transfer statements	106
Processing bulk copy values	107
Bulk copy and express transfer errors	109

## Overview

Bulk copy and express transfer initiate a direct transfer of data between two databases from the client application. You use a bulk copy or express transfer statement to copy large amounts of data between similar tables. The express transfer feature transfers data faster than bulk copy transfer, and because it uses the same syntax as the bulk copy transfer, you can use it without modifying your applications. For more information about express transfer, see “Express transfer” on page 103.

Table 9-1 describes the conditions that determine which type of transfer you select.

**Table 9-1: When to use bulk copy and express transfer**

<b>Use bulk copy transfer:</b>	<b>Use express transfer:</b>
When the source or destination database is ASE and does not use an ASE ODBC driver.	When you use ODBC drivers for both the source and destination database.
To exercise more control over transfer.	To execute the transfer quickly.
When you require diverse datatype conversions.	When you do not require any datatype conversions.

Limitations for bulk copy and express transfer

For bulk copy and express transfer, these limitations apply:

- The transfer statement must be the only statement in a request.
- The table (the target) into which you want to transfer data must already exist because the transfer statement does not create new tables.
- The structure of the target table must match the structure of the source table.
- For bulk copy and express transfer to work, the secondaryname to the secondary database must be recorded in these files:
  - For bulk copy transfer, the Windows *sql.ini* file or the UNIX *interfaces* file.
  - For express transfer, the secondaryname must match a data source name (DSN) in the *odbc.ini* file.
- Unicode datatypes are not supported.
- The first 32K of long character and long binary values are supported. Transfer processing truncates longer values without any warning.

## Transfer process

These steps describe the transfer process in ECDA Option for ODBC:

- 1 The client application initiates a transfer request.
- 2 The access service receives the transfer request and executes the `sourceselectstatement` against the source database to retrieve the schema of the result set, including column datatypes, length, precision, and scale.

- 3 The access service queries the target table for a description of the target table columns and compares this information to the structure of the result set for the following criteria:
  - The target table must have at least as many columns as the result set.
  - The datatype of each result set column must be able to be converted to the datatype of the target column.

If either of these tests fails, the access service stops processing the transfer and issues an error message.

- 4 If the transfer statement includes the with replace or truncate clause, the access service deletes data in the target table, provided the user ID of the person executing the request is authorized to do so. If the user ID is not authorized, the transfer fails.
- 5 The access service maps the columns from the result set to the columns in the target table in the same order. The access service attempts to insert NULL values (if allowable) in all columns in the target table that does not have corresponding columns in the result set.
- 6 The access service prepares an insert or equivalent bulk load statement for execution against the target table.
- 7 For bulk copy transfer only, if conversion errors occur as rows are inserted (for example, a value is out of range), the invalid rows are handled according to the values set in these properties:
  - CharConvertError
  - NumConvertError
  - DatetimeConvertError
  - DefaultDate
  - DefaultTime
  - DefaultNum

The transfer continues processing. If the SendWarningMessages property is set to yes, the access service sends a warning message to the client application.

## Syntax

Here is the required syntax for a bulk copy and express transfer statement:

```
transfer [with report]
{to | from} 'secondaryname userid password';
with {insert | replace | truncate| alter table} into tablename;
sourceselectstatement
```

where:

- transfer must begin all transfer statements.
- with report is an optional phrase specified in the first line of the transfer statement. It instructs the access service to return processing information to the client application.

This information is returned as a result set consisting of a VARCHAR column and a single row. The row contains the number of rows transferred, rejected, and modified during processing.

- {to | from} indicates the direction of the transfer:
  - to specifies that the data is transferred from the primary database to the secondary database.
  - from specifies that the data is transferred from the secondary database to the primary database.
- secondaryname userid password is a three-part character string that provides the information needed to connect to the secondary database:
  - secondaryname is the name used to identify the secondary database and must be recorded in these files:
    - For bulk copy transfer, in the UNIX *interfaces* file or in the Windows *sql.ini* file.
    - For express transfer, the secondaryname must match a data source name (DSN) in the *odbc.ini* file.
  - userid and password must be valid on the secondary database. If the password is NULL, you can substitute an asterisk for password and it will be corrected to a NULL when sent to the secondary connection. Exactly three tokens are sent to the secondary connection.

All of the elements of the character string must be enclosed in single or double quotes in the order shown.

- with {insert | replace | truncate} into specifies whether the data is appended onto the target table (insert) or the existing data is deleted and replaced (replace or truncate).

---

**Note** When transferring data to ASE, the truncate option causes transfer to issue a truncate rather than a delete against the target table. For other target databases, delete and truncate are equivalent.

---

- [with alter table] into invokes a UDB command that disables logging for the transaction and truncates the table (for DB2 UDB only).

---

**Note** You must use this transfer syntax carefully: Errors will render the table useless, and restoring it must be handled according to IBM's procedures. Read the IBM documentation pertaining to the alter table command and its option called activate not logged initially.

---

- *tablename* specifies the table into which data is inserted or replaced. The table must already exist because the transfer statement does not create a new one in the target database.
- *sourceselectstatement* specifies a SQL statement that is executed against the source database to produce the result set used in the transfer.

This statement can be any statement the source database will accept, including stored procedures. SQL transformation is not performed on the *sourceselectstatement*. It must be in the source database SQL dialect.

## Express transfer

To improve performance transferring bulk data between data sources, Sybase has a bulk copy transfer called “express transfer,” which uses ODBC bulk APIs to transfer data faster than bulk copy transfer. Express transfer uses the same syntax as bulk copy transfer; as a result, you do not need to modify your applications.

For example, to transfer data between Microsoft SQL Server and ASE requires an ODBC driver from Microsoft for the Microsoft SQL Server data source and the ASE ODBC Driver by Sybase.

To use this feature for Windows DB2 UDB, Microsoft SQL Server, or other ODBC-accessible data sources, you need to obtain a back-end ODBC driver. As of version 15.0, Sybase no longer provides back-end (server-side) drivers for them. However, Sybase does *support* these drivers:

- IBM DB2 CLI ODBC Driver for DB2 databases
- Data Direct Driver for DB2 and Microsoft SQL Server databases
- Microsoft driver for SQL Server databases, which you can download at no cost

For more information about the ODBC drivers and driver managers, see the Enterprise Connect Data Access *Installation Guide* for your platform.

## Differences between bulk copy and express transfer

Functional differences in datatype conversion and error handling between bulk copy and express transfer are:

- Datatype conversion
  - In bulk copy transfer, data being transferred is converted into intermediate Open Server datatypes.
  - In express transfer, the ODBC driver converts the datatypes automatically, and no conversion takes place in ECDA Option for ODBC.
- Error handling
  - If a datatype conversion error occurs, bulk copy transfer supports error handling as defined in “Bulk copy and express transfer errors” on page 109.
  - Express transfer has only simple error handling: If an error occurs, it aborts the entire batch of rows if BulkCommitCount is greater than 1.

## Preparing to use express transfer

### ❖ To prepare to use express transfer

- 1 Set the TransferExpress property to yes, which causes the bulk copy transfer statements to be interpreted as express transfer statements.



- 2 Enter the ODBC data source name as the secondary name in the transfer statement.

Express transfer is certified for the following target combinations:

- DB2 UDB z/OS, to and from Microsoft SQL Server, requires the following:
  - ECDA Option for ODBC
  - IBM DB2 CLI ODBC driver
- DB2 UDB z/OS, to and from ASE, requires the following:
  - ECDA Option for ODBC
  - IBM DB2 CLI ODBC driver
  - ASE ODBC Driver by Sybase
- Microsoft SQL Server, to and from ASE, requires the following:
  - ECDA Option for ODBC
  - Microsoft SQL Server ODBC driver
  - ASE ODBC Driver by Sybase

The ASE ODBC Driver by Sybase is available on Windows and Linux platforms. For ECDA Option for ODBC on UNIX platforms, you can purchase a UNIX ASE driver from DataDirect Technologies. More information about DataDirect drivers can be found at the DataDirect Web site at <http://www.datadirect.com/index.ssp>.

---

**Note** When you use an ASE driver, make the ASE connection the secondary connection. Use the ASE data source name (DSN) for the secondary name.

---

Example of an express transfer

This example shows how you can express transfer data from DB2 to Microsoft SQL Server. It uses an isql connection to DB2 through ECDA Option for ODBC (primary server), and an ODBC DSN (on the primary server machine) for a Microsoft SQL Server target called "MSQL-DSN."

❖ **To use express transfer from DB2 to Microsoft SQL Server**

- 1 Connect to DB2 through the primary server:

```
-isql -Sdadb2udb - Uuserid -Ppassword
```
- 2 Set TransferExpress to yes.
- 3 Enter:

```
Transfer to 'MSQL-DSN userid password';
with insert into MSQL-table;
Select * from db2-table
```

## Datatype conversion for express transfer statements

Table 9-2 shows the acceptable source datatypes that the access service can convert into corresponding target destination datatypes.

If a column match is incompatible, the transfer ends with an error. If data conversion errors occur, you should try swapping the connections to the drivers used for the primary server and the secondary server.

---

**Note** The datatype conversions identified in Table 9-2 may not be available for express transfer. Availability varies depending on the ODBC driver that is used.

---

**Table 9-2: Datatype conversions**

Source datatypes	Target datatypes				
	CHAR VARCHAR LONGVARCHAR TEXT (CLOB)	BIGINT DECIMAL DOUBLE FLOAT INTEGER MONEY MONEY4 NUMERIC REAL SMALLINT TINYINT	DATETIME DATETIME4 TIMESTAMP	BINARY VARBINARY LONGVARBINARY IMAGE (BLOB)	BIT
CHAR VARCHAR LONGVARCHAR TEXT (CLOB)	x	x	x	x	x

Source datatypes	Target datatypes				
	CHAR VARCHAR LONGVARCHAR TEXT (CLOB)	BIGINT DECIMAL DOUBLE FLOAT INTEGER MONEY MONEY4 NUMERIC REAL SMALLINT TINYINT	DATETIME DATETIME4 TIMESTAMP	BINARY VARBINARY LONGVARBINARY IMAGE (BLOB)	BIT
BIGINT DECIMAL DOUBLE FLOAT INTEGER MONEY MONEY4 NUMERIC REAL SMALLINT TINYINT	x	x			
BINARY VARBINARY LONGVARBINARY IMAGE (BLOB)	x			x	
DATETIME DATETIME4 TIMESTAMP	x		x		
BIT	x	x			x

## Processing bulk copy values

The following guidelines apply to character, numeric, date, and binary datatype values.

---

**Warning!** The DirectConnect server cannot correctly transfer varchar values that contain empty strings (zero length non-null strings), in the bulk copy transfer process. Empty string varchar values are interpreted as *NULL* values.

---

## Character datatypes

Character datatypes (CHAR, VARCHAR, TEXT) can be converted to any other datatype. Conversely, every datatype can be converted to character data. You must verify that the character string is able to be converted to the target datatype.

For example, the character string “450” can be converted to a numeric datatype such as INTEGER or DECIMAL, but the character string “Hello” causes a value error going to a numeric datatype.

## Numeric datatypes

Numeric datatypes can be converted to other numeric datatypes or to character datatypes, but they cannot be converted to binary or date datatypes.

Additional guidelines:

- All numeric conversions use rounding.
- Any loss of digits to the left of the decimal results in an error. For example, an integer of value 123 cannot be converted to a decimal (4,2) value without losing a digit to the left of the decimal point.
- Any loss of digits to the right of the decimal point is not considered an error. For example, a float of value 123.456 is converted to an integer of value 123 without an error.
- When you transfer data from a decimal column to a float column, the precision of the result is not better than the precision of the target column.

For example, if you transfer data from a decimal(15,0) column to a float column, then back to a decimal(15,0) column, the results in the target decimal(15,0) column do not match the results of the source decimal(15,0) column, due to the float column precision.

## Date datatypes

Date datatypes can be converted to other date datatypes or to character strings. However, they cannot be converted to numeric or binary datatypes.

## Binary datatypes

Binary datatypes can be converted to other binary datatypes or to character datatypes. However, they cannot be converted to numeric or date datatypes.

## Bulk copy and express transfer errors

Bulk copy transfer errors and express transfer errors are handled differently:

- Express transfer does not support errors regarding individual rows. If an error occurs, the entire transfer is aborted. Any value errors that occur are handled by the ODBC driver.
- Bulk copy transfer errors are handled by the access service. Value errors occur during transfer processing when the value being inserted is out of range for the column datatype.

## Bulk copy value processing rules

The following rules apply for values when using the bulk copy transfer process:

- NULL values:  
If a source column contains NULL values but the destination does not allow them, the row is rejected.
- Numeric data:
  - All numeric conversions use rounding.
  - Any loss of digits to the left of the decimal results in an error. For example, an integer of value *123* could not be converted to a decimal(4,2) value without losing a digit to the left of the decimal point.
  - Any loss of digits to the right of the decimal point is not considered an error. For example, a float of value *123.456* would be converted to an integer value of *123* without error.
- Binary data:  
Binary data is transferred to a binary column without byte translation. A byte value in the source will have the same value in the destination.

## Values that cause errors

Table 9-3 shows data values that can cause errors during bulk copy transfer.

**Table 9-3: Values that cause errors**

Source input datatypes	Target (destination) datatypes	Error conditions for bulk copy
char, varchar, text	char, varchar, text, binary, varbinary, or image, LONGVARCHAR	Source data is longer than the destination column.
char, varchar, text	decimal, DECIMAL	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Source is not a valid decimal string (must contain an optional leading sign and decimal digits).</li> <li>Number of digits to the left of the decimal point is greater than the destination column precision minus scale. Any digits to the right of the decimal will be lost without error.</li> </ul>
char, varchar, text	integer	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Source is not a valid decimal string (must contain an optional leading sign, decimal digits, decimal point, and fractional decimal digits).</li> <li>String of digits to the left of the decimal point is greater than 2147483647 (positive values) or less than -2147483648 (negative values).</li> </ul> <p><b>Note</b> Any digits to the right of the decimal will be lost without an error being generated.</p>
char, varchar, text	smallint	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Source is not a valid decimal string (must contain an optional leading sign, decimal digits, decimal point, and fractional decimal digits).</li> <li>String of digits to the left of the decimal point is greater than 32767 (positive values), or it is less than -32768 (negative values).</li> </ul>
char, varchar, text	tinyint	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Source is not a valid positive integer string (must contain an optional leading “+” and decimal digits).</li> <li>String of digits does not form an integer value between 0 and 255.</li> </ul>
char, varchar, text	OS bit	Source data length is greater than 1 or source value !=”0” or “1.”
char, varchar, text	float, DOUBLE	Source is not a valid floating point format string (must contain optional leading sign, decimal digits, optional decimal point, fractional decimal digits, and optional <i>E[+/-] nnn</i> exponent).

Source input datatypes	Target (destination) datatypes	Error conditions for bulk copy
char, varchar, text	real	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Source is not a valid floating point format string (must contain optional leading sign, decimal digits, optional decimal point, fractional decimal digits, and optional <i>E[+/-] nm</i> exponent).</li> <li>Target (destination) is ASE, and the value is greater than 3.402823466E38 or less than -3.402823466E38.</li> </ul>
char, varchar, text	date	Source is not an ISO format date ( <i>YYY-MM-DD</i> ) or a valid Adaptive Server date/time string with the year later than 1753.
char, varchar, text	time	Source is not an ISO format time ( <i>HH.MM.SS</i> ) or an <i>HH:MM:SS</i> format time.
char, varchar, text	ODBC TIMESTAMP	Source is not an ISO format date ( <i>YYYY-MM-DD-HH.MM.SS</i> ) or a <i>YYYY-MM-DD-HH.MM.SS.NNNNNN</i> date with <i>YYYY</i> greater than 0001, or a valid Adaptive Server date/time string with the year later than 1753.
char, varchar, text	datetime	Source is not an ISO format date, time, or timestamp with a year later than 1753 or a valid Adaptive Server date/time string with a year later than 1753.
char, varchar, text	datetime4	Source is not an ISO format date, time, or timestamp with a year later than 1899 and the year, month, and day earlier than Jun 7, 2079, or a valid Adaptive Server date/time string with a year later than 1899 and the year, month, and day earlier than Jun 7, 2079.
char, varchar, text	money	Source is not a valid decimal string (must contain an optional leading sign, decimal digits, optional decimal point, and fractional decimal digits), and the value is greater than 922337203685477.5807, or the value is less than -922337203685477.5808.
char, varchar, text	money4	Source is not a valid decimal string (must contain an optional leading sign, decimal digits, optional decimal point, and fractional decimal digits), and the value is greater than 214748.3647 or less than -214748.3648.
binary, varbinary, image	char, varchar, text, binary, varbinary, image, LONGVARCHAR	Source data is longer than the destination column.
byte, int, smallint	char, varchar, text	Destination column is too small to hold the digits required to express the value. For example, the source value is 103 and the destination column is char(2).
byte, int, smallint	bit	Source value !=0 or 1.

Source input datatypes	Target (destination) datatypes	Error conditions for bulk copy
smallint, int, float, real, money, money4, decimal	decimal	Destination column precision minus scale is too small to hold the value. For example, a source data value of 98 requires destination column precision minus scale of 2.
money, money4, decimal, numeric	decimal	If precision=scale=maximum, precision for the datatype does not transfer properly when the data value is 0. A workaround is to alter the table to avoid one of these conditions.
smallint	tinyint	Source value is greater than 255 or less than 0.
int	smallint	Source is greater than 32767 or less than -32768.
int	money4	Source is greater than 214748 or less than -214748.
int	tinyint	Source is greater than 255 or less than 0.
bit	decimal	Target (destination) column precision minus scale is less than 1.
float, real	char, varchar, text	Target (destination) column is too small to hold the digits required to express the value. For example, source is 1030303E+30 and destination column is char(12).
float, real, money	int	Source value greater than 2147483647.0 or less than -2147483648.0.
float, real, money, money4, decimal	smallint	Source is greater than 32767.0 or less than -32768.0.
float, real, money, money4, decimal	tinyint	Source is greater than 255.0 or less than 0.0.
float, real	money	Source value is greater than 922337203685477.0 or less than -922337203685477.0. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Since float accuracy is 15 digits, a value of this magnitude is accurate only to the nearest dollar.</li> <li>• Since real accuracy is 7 digits, a value of this magnitude is accurate only to the nearest hundred million dollars.</li> </ul>
float, real, money, decimal	money4	Source value is greater than 214748.3647 or is less than -214748.3648.
float, real, money, money4, decimal	bit	Source value !=0.0 or 1.1.
money, money4, decimal	char, varchar, text	Target (destination) column is too small to hold digits required to express value. For example, source is 10000000.001 and destination column is char(12).
datetime, datetime4	char, varchar, text	Target (destination) column length is less than 19.
datetime	datetime4	Date portion of source value is earlier than Jan 1 1900 or later than Jun 6 2079.



## Bulk copy transfer error reporting

You can obtain bulk copy transfer error information by:

- Including the `with report` phrase in the transfer statement, you receive a result set containing one `VARCHAR` column and one row indicating the number of rows transferred, rejected, and modified during processing.
- Executing `@@RejectedRowCount` or `@@DefaultedRowCount` immediately after a successful transfer. These global variables return the number of rejected or defaulted rows.
- Setting `SendWarningMessages` to `yes`, so the access service returns data conversion errors to the client application.



# Using Destination-Template Transfer

<b>Topic</b>	<b>Page</b>
Overview	115
Description of destination-template transfer processing	116
Syntax	116
Datatype qualifiers	118
Special date and time qualifiers	121
Destination-template processing	122
Destination-template transfer errors	124
Creating a transfer RPC	125

## Overview

The destination-template transfer statement allows you to transfer data and also allows you to feed a result set into a template and force the template to perform these operations:

- Create a full-image copy (insert)
- Create an incremental copy (insert)
- Modify column values (update or delete)
- Perform structural modifications (create or alter)
- Change database permissions (grant or revoke)
- Execute remote stored procedures (execute or use)
- Execute other arbitrary SQL statements

## Description of destination-template transfer processing

During a destination-template transfer, the access service inserts the data values it retrieves with the `sourceselectstatement` from the source database into the destination-template SQL clause. This clause contains one question mark for each column in the result set of the `sourceselectstatement`.

Each value from the result set is substituted for the corresponding question mark in the template on a row-by-row basis. The access service executes the resulting statement against the target database.

When you use the destination-template transfer statement, these restrictions apply:

- The transfer statement must be the only statement in a request.
- The table into which you want to transfer data (the target) must already exist. The transfer statement does not create new tables in the transfer target.
- The structure of the target table must match the structure of the source table.
- For any transfer to work, the `ConnectionSpec` to the secondary connection must be recorded in the `sql.ini` file for Windows or in the `interfaces` file for UNIX.

---

**Warning!** The DirectConnect server cannot correctly transfer varchar values containing empty strings (zero length non-null strings) in the destination-template transfer process. Empty string varchar values are interpreted as `NULL` values.

---

## Syntax

The syntax for a destination-template transfer statement is:

```
transfer [with report]
{to | from} 'secondaryname userid password';
sourceselectstatement;
destinationtemplatestatement
```

where:

- transfer must begin all transfer statements.
- with report is an optional phrase specified in the first line of the transfer statement that instructs the access service to return processing information to the client application.

This information is returned as a result set that consists of one VARCHAR column and one row. The row contains the number of rows transferred, rejected, or modified during processing.

- {to | from} indicates the direction of the transfer:
  - to specifies that the data is transferred from the primary database to the secondary database.
  - from specifies that the data is transferred from the secondary database to the primary database.
- '*secondaryname userid password*' is a character string that provides the information needed to connect to the secondary database:
  - *secondaryname* is the name used to identify the secondary database.
  - *userid* and *password* must be valid on the secondary database. You can substitute an asterisk for *password*, if a password is not specified.

All of the elements of the character string must be enclosed in single or double quotes in the order shown.

- *sourceselectstatement* specifies a SQL statement that is executed against the source database to produce the result set that will be used in the transfer. This statement can be of any complexity acceptable to the source database, including stored procedures. SQL transformation is not performed on the *sourceselectstatement*. The transformation must be in the source database SQL syntax.
- *destinationtemplatestatement* is a SQL statement or any statement that is valid for the target database environment where it executes. SQL transformation is not performed on the *destinationtemplatestatement*. The transformation must be in the destination database SQL syntax.

This statement can include question marks as placeholders for the data values that will be inserted. It can also include qualifiers to specify datatypes for the question mark placeholders in the *destinationtemplatestatement*.

To increase processing efficiency, you can batch destination-templates together for processing. Use the TransferBatch configuration property or a set statement to specify how many templates to batch.

## Datatype qualifiers

Qualifiers tell the access service how to format data that is inserted for a placeholder. If you do not supply a qualifier, the access service applies default transformations.

Qualification is required for date and time values. You can use the ?T, ?t, ?D, and ?d qualifiers for dates, or you can create a custom qualifier using special qualifiers. For information about special qualifiers, see “Special date and time qualifiers” on page 121.

Table 10-1 defines valid datatype qualifiers.

**Table 10-1: Destination-template transfer datatype qualifiers**

Placeholder/ Qualifier	Definition
?C	Character string enclosed in quotes
?N	Numeric data, no quotes
?D	Standard format ASE datetime data enclosed in quotes
?T	Standard format ISO TIMESTAMP data enclosed in quotes, 'YYYY-MM-DD-hh.mm.ss.nnnnn'
?d	'mm/dd/yyyy'
?t	'hh:mm:ss'
?X	Standard format ASE hexadecimal data (for example, 0xffee) used for transferring binary data
?x	Standard format hexadecimal data (for example, X'FFEE') used for transferring binary data
?y	'yy/mm/dd'
?G	G'<...>' used for transferring graphic datatypes or formatting a graphic constant from binary character data
?g	GX'<...>' used for transferring graphic datatypes or formatting a graphic constant from binary character data (returns data in hexadecimal format)

Table 10-2, Table 10-3, and Table 10-4 show the effects of qualifiers on datatypes.

**Note** For each table, special circumstances are detailed in the text following the table.

Table 10-2 shows the effects of the ?C, ?N, ?D, and ?T qualifiers.

**Table 10-2: Effects of qualifiers on datatypes (1)**

Open Server datatype	Default	Effects (by qualifier)			
		?C	?N	?D	?T
CS_CHAR CS_VARCHAR CS_TEXT	?C	Quote	No quote	Convert to Open Server datetime string, quote	Convert to ISO TIMESTAMP, quote
CS_BIT, CS_INT1 CS_INT2 CS_INT4 CS_REAL CS_FLOAT	?N	Convert to char, quote	Convert to char, no quote	n/a	n/a
CS_MONEY CS_MONEY4 CS_DECIMAL	?N	Convert to char, quote	Convert to char, no quote	n/a	n/a
CS_DATETIME CS_DATETIME4	?D	'MON DD YYYY hh:mm' [AM or PM]	n/a	'MON DD YYYY hh:mm:ss:nnn'	'YYYY-MM-DD- hh.mm.ss. nnnnnn'

For CS\_CHAR, CS\_VARCHAR, AND CS\_TEXT used with the ?D qualifier:

- If the source is an ISO TIMESTAMP, it is converted to 'Mon dd yyyy hh:mm:ss:nnn'.
- If it is an ISO DATE, it is converted to 'Mon dd yy'.
- If it is an ISO TIME, it is converted to 'Mon dd yy hh:mm:ss' using the value from the DefaultDate property as the date portion of the value.

For CS\_CHAR, CS\_VARCHAR, AND CS\_TEXT used with the ?T qualifier, if the source is an ISO DATE or TIME, the DefaultDate and DefaultTime property values are used to fill in missing information.

Table 10-3 shows the effects of the ?y, ?d, ?t, and ?x qualifiers.

**Table 10-3: Effects of qualifiers on datatypes (2)**

Open Server datatype	Default	Effects (by qualifier)			
		?y	?d	?t	?x
CS_CHAR CS_VARCHAR CS_TEXT	?C	Convert and Quote	Convert and Quote	Convert and Quote	Convert to hex; leading X' trailing '. For example, X'ab70'
CS_BIT, CS_INT1 CS_INT2 CS_INT4 CS_REAL CS_FLOAT CS_MONEY CS_MONEY4 CS_DECIMAL	?N	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
CS_DATETIME CS_DATETIME4	?D	'yy/mm/dd'	'mm/dd/yyyy'	'hh:mm:ss'	n/a
CS_BINARY CS_VARBINARY CS_IMAGE	?X or ?x	n/a	n/a	n/a	Convert to hex; leading X' trailing '. For example, X'ab70'

For CS\_CHAR, CS\_VARCHAR, AND CS\_TEXT used with the ?y qualifier, if the source is an ISO DATE, TIME, or TIMESTAMP, it is converted to 'yy/mm/dd'.

For CS\_CHAR, CS\_VARCHAR, AND CS\_TEXT used with the ?d qualifier, if the source is an ISO DATE, TIME, or TIMESTAMP, it is converted to 'mm/dd/yy'.

For CS\_CHAR, CS\_VARCHAR, AND CS\_TEXT used with the ?t qualifier, if the source is an ISO DATE, TIME, or TIMESTAMP, it is converted to 'hh:mm:ss'.

For all datatypes used with the ?x qualifier, if the target database is ODBC, ?x converts the data to the standard ODBC hexadecimal format (a quoted hexadecimal number with a leading X).

Table 10-4 shows the effects of the ?X and ?O qualifiers.



**Table 10-4: Effects of qualifiers on datatypes (3)**

Open Server datatype	Default	Effects (by qualifier)
		<b>?X</b>
CS_CHAR		Convert to hex;
CS_VARCHAR		leading 0x, no
CS_TEXT		quote
CS_BIT, CS_INT1	?N	n/a
CS_INT2		
CS_INT4 CS_REAL		
CS_FLOAT		
CS_MONEY		
CS_MONEY4		
CS_DECIMAL		
CS_DATETIME	?D	n/a
CS_DATETIME4		
CS_BINARY	?X or ?x	Convert to hex;
CS_VARBINARY		leading 0x, no
CS_IMAGE		quote

For CS\_BINARY, CS\_VARBINARY, AND CS\_IMAGE datatypes used with the ?X qualifier, if the target database is ODBC, ?x converts the data to the standard ODBC hexadecimal format (a quoted hexadecimal number with a leading X):

## Special date and time qualifiers

You can combine special date and time qualifiers and construct the date or time format that the target database requires, following these rules:

- Enter special characters in either uppercase or lowercase.
- Separate special characters by any arbitrary character, such as a hyphen, slash, or space. Any unrecognized character is copied to the target as is.
- Enclose special characters in single or double quotes, because the resulting value is passed to the target as a character string.
- Allow qualifiers to contain a *null* terminated string. The string is limited only by the buffer size (1k).

Table 10-5 shows qualifier definitions.

**Table 10-5: Special date and time qualifiers**

Qualifier	Definition
yy	Last two digits of year.
yyyy	All four digits of year.
mm	Month or minute (recognized by context).
mon	Three-character month abbreviation: Jan, Feb, Mar, Apr, May, Jun, Jul, Aug, Sep, Oct, Nov, Dec.
dd	Day.
hh	Hour.
ss	Seconds.
nnn	Milliseconds.
nnnnnn or uuuuuu	Microseconds.
am or pm	Indicates that you want an AM or PM designator included. The actual designator is inserted appropriate to the value.

## Destination-template processing

A service library processes destination-template processes using transfer from and transfer to statements.

### *transfer from statements*

These steps describe how a service library processes a destination-template transfer from statement from Adaptive Server to ODBC.

- 1 The access service executes the `sourceselectstatement` against the primary database and retrieves the schema of the result set.
- 2 The access service inserts the first  $n$  rows of data (where  $n$  is the setting of the `TransferBatch` property) resulting from the `sourceselectstatement` into the destination-template. The access service formats the data according to the specified qualifiers and groups the statements into a request.
- 3 The access service executes the request against the primary database.
- 4 The access service substitutes the next  $n$  rows and executes another request. It repeats this process until all the rows finish processing.

- 5 If conversion errors occur as rows are inserted, the invalid rows are handled according to the values set in the CharConvertError, NumConvertError, DatetimeConvertError, DefaultDate, DefaultNum, and DefaultTime properties, and the transfer continues. If SendWarningMessages is set to yes, a warning message is sent to the client.

## **transfer to statements**

These steps describe how a service library processes a destination-template transfer to statement to a target from ODBC.

- 1 The access service issues the `sourceselectstatement` against the primary database and receives the schema of the result set.
- 2 The access service receives the results of the `sourceselectstatement` and converts them to the predefined Adaptive Server datatypes. These datatypes do not necessarily match the datatypes of the columns in the destination table.
- 3 The access service substitutes the first  $n$  rows of the result set (where  $n$  is the number of rows specified in the TransferBatch configuration property). The access service formats the data according to the specified datatype qualifiers and batches the statements into a request.
- 4 The access service issues the request against the secondary database.
- 5 The access service substitutes the next  $n$  rows into the *destinationtemplatestatement* and issues another request against the secondary database. It repeats this process until all the rows finish processing.
- 6 If conversion errors occur as rows are inserted, the invalid rows are handled according to the values set in the CharConvertError, NumConvertError, DatetimeConvertError, DefaultDate, DefaultNum, and DefaultTime properties, and the transfer continues. If SendWarningMessages is set to yes, a warning message is sent to the client.

## **Datatype conversion for *transfer to statements***

Datatype conversion takes place in two steps. Table 10-6 shows how incoming target ODBC datatypes are initially converted to Open Server datatypes.

**Table 10-6: Datatype conversion for transfer to statements**

<b>ODBC datatype</b>	<b>Open Server datatype</b>
CHAR	CS_CHAR
VARCHAR	CS_CHAR
LONGVARCHAR	CS_TEXT
SMALLINT	CS_SMALLINT
INT	CS_INT
DECIMAL	CS_DECIMAL
DOUBLE	CS_FLOAT
REAL	CS_REAL
FLOAT	CS_FLOAT
DATE	CS_CHAR
TIME	CS_CHAR
TIMESTAMP	CS_CHAR
BINARY	CS_BINARY
VARBINARY	CS_VARBINARY
LONGVARBINARY	CS_IMAGE
TINYINT	CS_TINYINT
BIT	CS_BIT
BIGINT	CS_FLOAT
NUMERIC	CS_NUMERIC

These datatypes are converted into the datatypes specified by the destinationtemplatestatement datatype qualifiers.

## Destination-template transfer errors

Value errors occur during transfer processing when the value being inserted is out of range for the column's datatype. The access service handles these errors using the following properties:

- CharConvertError
- NumConvertError
- DateTimeConvertError
- DefaultDate
- DefaultTime

- DefaultNum

If the `SendWarningMessages` property is set to `yes`, the access service sends a message to the client application when it encounters value errors. In addition, these properties can be used to fill in default values when datatype conversion fails during both types of transfer.

## Obtaining error information

To obtain destination-template transfer error information, use one of these options:

- If you include `with report` in the transfer statement, you receive a result set containing one `VARCHAR` column and one row indicating the number of rows transferred, rejected, and modified during processing.
- You can execute `@@RejectedRowCount` or `@@DefaultedRowCount` immediately after a successful transfer. These global variables return the number of rejected or defaulted rows.
- If you set `SendWarningMessages` to `yes`, the access service returns data conversion errors to the client application.

During processing, the access service sets the `StopCondition` property to `none`. It uses the value in the `TransferErrorCount` property to determine the number of error rows it will allow before it stops processing.

You can set this value with this statement:

```
set TransferErrorCount nnn
```

The default setting is 0, which causes the access service to ignore errors.

## Creating a transfer RPC

The client application can create a stored procedure within ASE that invokes the access service library `transfer` function. The access service library receives the transfer command as an RPC event with these arguments:

- Name of the RPC: “transfer”
- Argument 1: The secondary connection information (`{to | from} “server userid pw”`)

- Argument 2: Either the bulk copy target command or the destination-template sourceselectstatement.
- Argument 3: Either the bulk copy sourceselectstatement or the destination-template sourceselectstatement.

### Transfer RPC example

This example outlines how a stored procedure shows a bulk copy transfer statement to be received as an RPC:

```
create procedure replauth as
begin
execute servername. . .transfer
"to 'servername2 userid password';",
"with replace into authors;",
"select * from authors;"
end
```

where:

- *servername* specifies the access service to handle the transfer. In addition:
  - The double quotes (“...” ) following the *servername* are required.
  - The access service library recognizes anything other than “transfer” in the next position as the name of an ODBC stored procedure.
- *servername2* specifies the secondary database for the transfer command.

## Executing a transfer RPC

A client can log in to the ASE on which this procedure is defined and invoke by entering:

```
execute replauth
```

When ASE executes *replauth*, it passes an RPC to the access service. The access service returns any result rows or messages to the client application, not to ASE.

# Accessing Catalog Information with CSPs

Topic	Page
Description of CSPs	127
ODBC information	129
sp_column_privileges*	130
sp_columns	131
sp_databases	133
sp_datatype_info	134
sp_fkeys	136
sp_pkeys	137
sp_server_info	137
sp_special_columns	138
sp_sproc_columns	138
sp_statistics	139
sp_stored_procedures	140
sp_table_privileges*	141
sp_tables	141

\*Not supported in ECDA Option for ODBC to DB2 UDB targets.

## Description of CSPs

Catalog stored procedure (CSPs) are specially recognized commands that return catalog information. Client applications use CSPs instead of SQL to access information contained in the system catalog of the target database. The access service library implements CSPs by executing stored procedures against the target catalog.

When you invoke a CSP, the access service executes a stored procedure that returns a result set. It attempts to match the results an Adaptive Server would return under the same circumstances. Because the ODBC catalog is significantly different from the Adaptive Server catalog, an exact match is impossible. To make the results match, the access service performs additional computations as the rows are returned.

Because some information is static, `sp_datatype_info` uses memory tables to improve the speed of operation.

## Syntax

These syntactical rules apply to CSPs:

- 1 Arguments can be delimited with commas and identified by position:

```
sp_columns parm1,parm2
```

- 2 Arguments can be identified using the keyword NULL:

```
sp_columns NULL, NULL, parm3
```

- 3 Empty arguments can be identified using empty strings:

```
sp_columns '','',smith
```

- 4 Arguments can be named using the syntax `@name=parm`:

```
sp_columns @table_owner=smith
```

The positional forms (1, 2, and 3) cannot be mixed with the named form (4).

The access service library does not support the `TABLE_QUALIFIER` or `PROCEDURE_QUALIFIER` parameters. For all CSPs, leave the parameter empty or set it to `NULL`.

The argument syntax for most of the CSPs referenced in this chapter is contained in the Adaptive Server Enterprise *Reference Manual*.

## RPC events

You can execute CSPs using a language command or an RPC event.

When the access service processes a CSP as an RPC event, it retrieves the name and parameters from the client application using standard RPC processing techniques.



## Treatment of special characters

The access service supports only the “%” (percent) wildcard character, which can be used in parameters that allow wildcard-character search patterns. The character represents any string of zero or more characters.

The access service treats all underscore characters as literals.

## ODBC information

The ODBC definition of the CSPs is the model for behavior. If the access service cannot support a particular procedure, it returns the expected column form descriptors, with no data rows.

The format and content of results returned by most CSPs are described in the *Microsoft ODBC 3.5 Programmer's Reference and SDK Guide*.

## ODBC conformance levels

The three conformance levels for ODBC drivers are core, level one, and level two. CSPs that support the functionality in levels one and two are:

- Level one
  - sp\_columns
  - sp\_datatype\_info
  - sp\_special\_columns
  - sp\_statistics
  - sp\_tables
- Level two
  - sp\_column\_privileges
  - sp\_fkeys
  - sp\_pkeys
  - sp\_sproc\_columns
  - sp\_stored\_procedures

- sp\_table\_privileges

## Compatibility

To maintain compatibility with ASE and previous versions of the MDI Database Gateway, all CSPs accomplish the same tasks as their counterparts in the other systems. Areas in which ECDA Option for ODBC differs are:

- The result sets returned conform to ODBC requirements.
- The result sets returned conform to ASE/CIS requirements.

When a CSP requirements conflict arises, these rules are used, in order of importance:

- 1 Make the results conform to ODBC specifications.
- 2 Make the results conform to ASE/CIS specifications.
- 3 Make the behavior of the procedure conform to its counterpart in ASE.

## sp\_column\_privileges

**Description** Returns column privilege information for one or more columns in a table or view.

---

**Note** This stored procedure is not supported in ECDA Option for ODBC to DB2 UDB data sources.

---

**Syntax** sp\_column\_privileges *table\_name* [, *table\_owner* [, *table\_qualifier* [, *column\_name*]]]

**Parameters**

*table\_name*  
is the name of the table. Wildcard-character search patterns are not supported.

*table\_owner*  
is the name of the table owner. Wildcard-character search patterns are not supported.

*table\_qualifier*  
is ignored. Leave blank or set to NULL.

*column\_name*

is the name of the column for which you want privilege information. Use wildcard-character search patterns to request information about more than one column. Leave blank or set to NULL to request information about all columns in the table or tables.

Usage This procedure corresponds to the ODBC function called SQLColumnPrivileges.

## sp\_columns

Description Returns information about the type of data that can be stored in one or more columns.

Syntax `sp_columns table_name [, table_owner] [, table_qualifier] [, column_name]`

Parameters

*table\_name*  
is the table name or view. Use the wildcard character to request information about more than one table.

*table\_owner*  
is the owner of the table or view. Use the wildcard character to request information about tables owned by more than one user.

*table\_qualifier*  
is ignored. Leave blank or set to NULL.

*column\_name*  
is the name of the column for which you want information. Use the wildcard character to request information about more than one column.

Usage

- This procedure returns the ASE datatype that most clearly matches the native datatype of the target, regardless of the current datatype properties.
- This procedure corresponds to the ODBC function SQLColumns.
- This procedure returns one row containing a description of each column in a table.
  - There are three columns in the result set that describe each columns datatype; TYPE\_NAME, DATA\_TYPE, and REMOTE\_DATA\_TYPE.

- Table 11-1 describes the values returned in the TYPE\_NAME and DATA\_TYPE columns of the result set. TYPE\_NAME contains the ODBC datatype name and DATA\_TYPE contains the ODBC integer identifier.
- The REMOTE\_DATA\_TYPE column contains a 32-bit or 4-byte composite user datatype UDT specifically identifying the remote datatype. See Table 11-2.

**Note** Table 11-1 also describes the identifiers returned in the TYPE\_NAME and DATA\_TYPE columns in the result set for sp\_special\_columns.

**Table 11-1: ODBC Datatypes**

ODBC datatype (TYPE_NAME)	Target datatype length	Datatype	ODBC type	Sybase type
BINARY	254	(-2)	SQL_BINARY	CS_BINARY
VARBINARY	254	(-3)	SQL_VARBINARY	CS_VARBINARY
LONGVARBINARY	2^31	(-4)	SQL_LONGVARBINAR Y	CS_LONGBINARY
CHAR()	254	(1)	SQL_CHAR	CS_CHAR
VARCHAR	254	(12)	SQL_VARCHAR	CS_VARCHAR
LONGVARCHAR	2^31	(-1)	SQL_LONGVARCHAR	CS_LONGCHAR
SMALLINT	2	(5)	SQL_SMALLINT	CS_SMALLINT
INTEGER	4	(4)	SQL_INTEGER	CS_INT
DOUBLE	8	(8)	SQL_DOUBLE	CS_FLOAT
FLOAT()	8	(6)	SQL_FLOAT	CS_FLOAT
REAL	4	(7)	SQL_REL	CS_REAL
DECIMAL()	17	(3)	SQL_DECIMAL	CS_DECIMAL
NUMERIC	17	(2)	SQL_NUMERIC	CS_NUMERIC
DATE	4	(9)	SQL_DATE	CS_DATE
TIME		(10)	SQL_TIME	CS_TIME
TIMESTAMP	10	(11)	SQL_TIMESTAMP	CS_DATETIME
TINYINT	1	(-6)	SQL_TINYINT	CS_TINYINT
BIGINT	19	(-5)	SQL_BIGINT	CS_FLOAT
BIT	1	(-7)	SQL_BIT	CS_BIT
GUID	36	-11	SQL_GUID	CS_CHAR
WCHAR	254	-8	SQL_WCHAR	CS_UNICHAR
WVARCHAR	254	-9	SQL_WVARCHAR	CS_UNICHAR

ODBC datatype (TYPE_NAME)	Target datatype length	Datatype	ODBC type	Sybase type
WLONGVARCHAR	230	-10	SQL _WLONGVARCHAR	CS_UNITEXT

This procedure allows transmission of column datatypes using a target-specific-type ID. The REMOTE\_DATA\_TYPE column contains a 32-bit composite datatype defined by the access service.

Table 11-2 describes the datatype value.

**Table 11-2: REMOTE\_DATA\_TYPE return value**

Bits	Value returned
Bits 0-7	ODBC datatype (can be extended for types not defined in ODBC).
Bit 8	1 if nullable, 0 if not nullable.
Bit 9	1 if case sensitive, 0 if not case sensitive.
Bits 10, 11	10 (binary); ability to be updated unknown.
Bits 12, 13	Reserved; always returns 00 (binary). The access service bulk copy feature uses this.
Bits 14, 15	01 (binary); NEWODBCDATATYPE (used for all except REAL) 10 (binary); NEWUSERATYPE (used for REAL).
Numeric types:	
Bits 17-23	Precision.
Bits 24-31	Scale.
Non-numeric types:	
Bits 16-31	Length.

## sp\_databases

Description	Returns a list of databases on a target DBMS.
Syntax	sp_databases
Parameters	This procedure does not allow parameters.
Usage	Not defined.

## sp\_datatype\_info

**Description** Returns information about a particular datatype or all supported datatypes.

**Syntax** sp\_datatype\_info [*data\_type*]

**Parameters** *data\_type*  
is the ODBC code number for the specified datatype for which sp\_datatype\_info returns information. See Table 11-1 for a description of these codes.

**Usage**

- The *data\_type* parameter specifies the ODBC datatype for which information is requested. If this parameter is not provided, sp\_datatype\_info returns information about all supported datatypes.
- This procedure corresponds to the ODBC function SQLGetTypeInfo.
- The DatatypeInfo property specifies whether information is returned for Transact SQL datatypes or target database datatypes. For configuration information, see “DatatypeInfo” on page 23.

If the value for *data\_type* equals:

- target, the sp\_datatype\_info returns all target datatypes and their associated ODBC datatypes. A specific ODBC datatype may be used to represent multiple target datatypes.
- transact, the sp\_datatype\_info returns the T-SQL datatype that best matches each ODBC datatype that the target represents.

**Results** sp\_datatype\_info returns a list of datatypes with information about each. Results are ordered by these columns:

- DATA\_TYPE
- TYPE\_NAME

The lengths for varchar columns shown in the result set tables are maximums; the actual lengths depend on the target database.

Table 11-3 shows the result set.

**Table 11-3: Result set for sp\_datatype\_info**

Column	Datatype	Description
TYPE_NAME	varchar(128) NOT NULL	Name of the T-SQL datatype or the target database datatype that corresponds to the ODBC datatype in the DATA_TYPE column.
DATA_TYPE	smallint NOT NULL	ODBC datatype to which all columns of this type are mapped.

Column	Datatype	Description
PRECISION	int	Maximum precision allowed for this datatype; NULL is returned for datatypes where precision is not applicable.
LITERAL_PREFIX	varchar(128)	Characters used to prefix a literal; NULL is returned for datatypes where a literal prefix is not applicable.
LITERAL_SUFFIX	varchar(128)	Characters used to mark the end of a literal; NULL is returned for datatypes where a literal suffix is not applicable.
CREATE_PARAMS	varchar(128)	Description of the creation parameters required for this datatype (for example: precision and scale); NULL is returned if the datatype does not have creation parameters.
NULLABLE	smallint NOT NULL	Indicates whether the datatype accepts NULL values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 0 means the column does not accept NULL values.</li> <li>• 1 means the column accepts NULL values.</li> </ul>
CASE_SENSITIVE	smallint NOT NULL	Indicates whether the datatype distinguishes between uppercase and lowercase characters: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 0 means the datatype is not a character type or is not case sensitive.</li> <li>• 1 means the datatype is a character type and is case sensitive.</li> </ul>
SEARCHABLE	smallint NOT NULL	Indicates how this datatype is used in where clauses: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 0 means the datatype cannot be used in a where clause.</li> <li>• 1 means the datatype can be used in a where clause.</li> </ul>
UNSIGNED_ATTRIBUTE	smallint	Indicates whether this attribute is unsigned: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 0 means the datatype is signed.</li> <li>• 1 means the datatype is unsigned.</li> <li>• NULL means the datatype is not numeric.</li> </ul>
MONEY	smallint NOT NULL	Indicates whether this is a money datatype: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 0 means it is not a money datatype.</li> <li>• 1 means it is a money datatype.</li> </ul>

Column	Datatype	Description
AUTO_INCREMENT	smallint	Indicates whether this datatype automatically increments: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• 0 means columns of this datatype do not automatically increment.</li><li>• 1 means columns of this datatype automatically increment.</li><li>• NULL means the column is not numeric and does not have a sign.</li></ul>
LOCAL_TYPE_NAME	varchar(128)	The database name or the T-SQL name for the datatype.
MINIMUM_SCALE	smallint	Minimum scale for the datatype; NULL if scale is not applicable.
MAXIMUM_SCALE	smallint	Maximum scale for the datatype; NULL if scale is not applicable.

## sp\_fkeys

Description	Returns primary and foreign key information for the specified table or tables. Foreign keys must be declared through the ANSI integrity constraint mechanism.
Syntax	<code>sp_fkeys <i>pktable_name</i> [, <i>pktable_owner</i>] [, <i>pktable_qualifier</i>] [, <i>fktable_name</i>] [, <i>fktable_owner</i>] [, <i>fktable_qualifier</i>]</code>
Parameters	<p><i>pktable_name</i> is the name of the table containing the primary key. Wildcard-character search patterns are not supported. You must specify this parameter, the <i>fktable_name</i> parameter, or both.</p> <p><i>pktable_owner</i> is the owner of the table containing the primary key. Wildcard-character search patterns are not supported.</p> <p><i>pktable_qualifier</i> is ignored. Leave blank or set to NULL.</p> <p><i>fktable_name</i> is the name of the table containing the foreign key. Wildcard-character search patterns are not supported. You must specify this parameter, the <i>pktable_name</i> parameter, or both.</p>



*fktable\_owner*

is the owner of the table containing the foreign key. Wildcard-character search patterns are not supported.

*fktable\_qualifier*

is ignored. Leave blank or set to NULL.

Usage This procedure corresponds to the ODBC function SQLForeignKeys.

## sp\_pkeys

Description Returns primary key information for a single table. Primary keys must be declared through the ANSI integrity constraint mechanism.

Syntax `sp_pkeys table_name [, table_owner]  
[, table_qualifier]`

Parameters

*table\_name*

is the name of the table. Wildcard-character search patterns are not supported.

*table\_owner*

is the owner of the table. Wildcard-character search patterns are not supported.

*table\_qualifier*

is ignored. Leave blank or set to NULL.

Usage This procedure corresponds to the ODBC function SQLPrimaryKeys.

## sp\_server\_info

Description Returns target server metadata containing a list of attribute names and matching values for the target.

Syntax `sp_server_info [attribute_id]`

Parameters

*attribute\_id*

is the integer ID of the attribute.

Usage This procedure generates an extensible result set. It can be expanded, depending upon the needs of the specific access service library.

## sp\_special\_columns

Description	<p>Retrieves this information about columns within a specified table or view:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• The optimal set of columns that uniquely identifies a row in the table or view</li><li>• The columns that are automatically updated when any value in the row is updated by a transaction</li></ul>
Syntax	<pre>sp_special_columns <i>table_name</i> [, <i>table_owner</i>] [, <i>table_qualifier</i>] [, <i>col_type</i>]</pre>
Parameters	<p><i>table_name</i> is the name of the table. Wildcard-character search patterns are not supported.</p> <p><i>table_owner</i> is the owner of the table. Wildcard-character search patterns are not supported.</p> <p><i>table_qualifier</i> is ignored. Leave blank or set to NULL.</p> <p><i>col_type</i> is a value that requests information about columns of a specific type:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• “R” returns information about columns with values that uniquely identify any row in the table.</li><li>• “V” returns information about columns with values that are automatically generated by a target each time a row is inserted or updated.</li></ul>
Usage	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• This procedure corresponds to the ODBC function SQLSpecialColumns.</li><li>• See Table 11-1 for ODBC datatypes and matching ODBC integer identifiers returned in the TYPE_NAME and DATA_TYPE columns of the result set.</li></ul>

## sp\_sproc\_columns

Description	Returns information about stored procedure input and return parameters.
Syntax	<pre>sp_sproc_columns <i>sp_name</i> [, <i>sp_owner</i>] [, <i>sp_qualifier</i>] [, <i>column_name</i>]</pre>

or

*sp\_sproc\_columns* *procedure\_name* [, *procedure\_owner*]  
[, *procedure\_qualifier*] [, *column\_name*]

Parameters

*sp\_name* or *procedure\_name*

is the name of the stored procedure. Wildcard-character search patterns are not supported.

*sp\_owner* or *procedure\_owner*

is the owner of the stored procedure. Wildcard-character search patterns are not supported.

*sp\_qualifier* or *procedure\_qualifier*

is ignored. Leave blank or set to NULL.

*column\_name*

is the name of the parameter about which you want information. If you do not supply a parameter name, this procedure returns information about all input parameters.

Usage

This procedure corresponds to the ODBC function SQLProcedureColumns.

---

**Note** In ECDA Option for ODBC, *sp\_sproc\_columns* returns extra, unsolicited columns.

---

## sp\_statistics

Description

Returns a list of indexes in a single table.

Syntax

*sp\_statistics* *table\_name* [, *table\_owner*]  
[, *table\_qualifier*] [, *index\_name*] [, *is\_unique*]

Parameters

*table\_name*

is name of the table. Wildcard-character search patterns are not supported.

*table\_owner*

is the owner of the table.

*table\_qualifier*

is ignored. Leave blank or set to NULL.

*is\_unique*

is one of the following values:

- “Y” if unique indexes are to be returned.
- “N” if unique indexes are not to be returned.

*index\_name*

is the name of the index. Wildcard-character search patterns are not supported.

Usage

---

**Note** With all platforms in ECDA Option for ODBC, the *index\_name* parameter is ignored, regardless of the value. This applies even if you set the value to a nonexistent name or to NULL.

---

This procedure corresponds to the ODBC function SQLStatistics.

## sp\_stored\_procedures

Description

Returns a list of available procedures.

Syntax

*sp\_stored\_procedures* [*sp\_name*] [, *sp\_owner*]  
[, *sp\_qualifier*]

Parameters

*sp\_name*

is the stored procedure name. Use the wildcard character to request information about more than one stored procedure.

*sp\_owner*

is the owner of the stored procedure. Use the wildcard character to request information about procedures owned by more than one user.

*sp\_qualifier*

is the name of the database. Acceptable values are the current database or NULL.

Usage

This procedure corresponds to the ODBC function SQLProcedures.

## sp\_table\_privileges

Description	Returns privilege information for all columns in a table or view.
	<hr/> <p><b>Note</b> This stored procedure is not supported in ECDA Option for ODBC to DB2 UDB data sources.</p> <hr/>
Syntax	<code>sp_table_privileges table_name [, table_owner [, table_qualifier]]</code>
Parameters	<p><i>table_name</i> is the name of the table. Wildcard-character search patterns are not supported.</p> <p><i>table_owner</i> is the name of the table owner. Wildcard-character search patterns are not supported.</p> <p><i>table_qualifier</i> For DB2 UDB targets, this is ignored. Leave blank or set to NULL.  For non-DB2 targets, this is the name of the database. Acceptable values are the current database or NULL.</p>
Usage	This procedure corresponds to the ODBC function SQLTablePrivileges.

## sp\_tables

Description	Returns a list of objects that can appear in a from clause.
Syntax	<code>sp_tables [table_name] [, table_owner] [, table_qualifier] [, table_type]</code>
Parameters	<p><i>table_name</i> is the name of the table. Use the wildcard character to request information about more than one table.</p> <p><i>table_owner</i> is the owner of the table. Use the wildcard character to request information about tables owned by more than one user.</p>

*table\_qualifier*

For DB2 UDB targets – is ignored. Leave blank or set to NULL.

For non-DB2 targets – is the name of the database. Acceptable values are the current database or NULL.

*table\_type*

is a list of values, separated by commas, that gives information about all tables of the types specified, including the following:

“‘TABLE’, ‘SYSTEM TABLE’, ‘VIEW’, ‘SYNONYM’”

Usage

- Enclose each table type with single quotation marks and enclose the entire parameter with double quotation marks. Enter table types in uppercase.
- This procedure corresponds to the ODBC function SQLTables.

# Retrieving Information with System Procedures

<b>Topic</b>	<b>Page</b>
ECDA Option for ODBC and ASE system procedures	143
sp_capabilities	144
sp_configure	147
sp_groups	148
sp_helpserver	148
sp_sqlgetinfo	149
sp_thread_props	154
sp_who	155

## ECDA Option for ODBC and ASE system procedures

System procedures are Sybase-supplied stored procedures that return information about the access service and the target database. If the access service cannot support one of these procedures, the procedure returns a formatted result set containing zero rows.

System procedures for ECDA Option for ODBC and their relationship with ASE and ASE/CIS are defined in the following sections. Table 12-1 shows a number of system procedures are either supported, not supported, or defined differently between ECDA Option for ODBC and ASE.

**Table 12-1: Support between ECDA system procedures and other Sybase products**

ECDA system procedures	Support relationship
sp_groups	Supported in ECDA Option for ODBC but not in ASE
sp_who	Supported only in ECDA Option for ODBC to Microsoft SQL Server data sources and ECDA Option for Oracle
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• sp_configure (read-only in ECDA Option for ODBC)</li> <li>• sp_helpserver</li> <li>• sp_sqlgetinfo</li> </ul>	Defined differently in ECDA Option for ODBC and ASE
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• sp_capabilities</li> <li>• sp_thread_props</li> </ul>	Defined in ECDA Option for Oracle to support ASE/CIS products
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• sp_char_length</li> <li>• sp_datalength</li> <li>• sp_password</li> <li>• sp_patindex</li> <li>• sp_textvalid</li> </ul>	Not supported in ECDA Option for Oracle

## sp\_capabilities

Description	Returns the SQL capabilities of an access service.
Syntax	sp_capabilities
Parameters	None. This procedure does not allow parameters.
Usage	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The result set contains information that allows applications to successfully interact with an access service during normal query processing.</li> <li>• For information about the requirements for sp_capabilities, see the <i>Component Integration Services Users Guide Adaptive Server Enterprise</i>.</li> </ul>

Table 12-2 shows the result set:



**Table 12-2: Result set for *sp\_capabilities***

Column	Datatype	Description
ID	int	Capability ID
CAPABILITY_NAME	char(30)	Capability name
VALUE	int	Capability value
DESCRIPTION	char(128)	Capability description

Table 12-3 shows values for the capabilities:

**Table 12-3: Values for *sp\_capabilities***

Capability number	Capability	Description
101	SQL syntax	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 1 = Sybase supported</li> <li>• 2 = DB2 UDB supported</li> </ul>
102	Join handling	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 0 = unsupported</li> <li>• 1 = all but outer join supported</li> <li>• 2 = full join supported</li> </ul>
103	Aggregate handling	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 0 = unsupported</li> <li>• 1 = count not supported</li> <li>• 2 = all functions</li> </ul>
104	AND predicates	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 0 = unsupported</li> <li>• 1 = supported</li> </ul>
105	OR predicates	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 0 = unsupported</li> <li>• 1 = supported</li> </ul>
106	LIKE predicates	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 0 = unsupported</li> <li>• 1 = ANSI supported</li> <li>• 2 = Sybase supported</li> </ul>
107	Bulk insert handling	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 0 = unsupported</li> <li>• 1 = supported</li> </ul>
108	Text/image handling	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 0 = unsupported</li> <li>• 1 = text without textptr supported</li> <li>• 2 = text with textptr supported</li> </ul>
109	Transaction handling	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 0 = unsupported</li> <li>• 1 = local supported</li> <li>• 2 = two-phase-commit supported</li> </ul>
110	Text pattern handling	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 0 = unsupported</li> <li>• 1 = supported</li> </ul>

Capability number	Capability	Description
111	Order by	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 0 = unsupported</li> <li>• 1 = supported</li> </ul>
112	Group by	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 0 = unsupported</li> <li>• 1 = supported</li> </ul>
113	Net password encryption	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 0 = unsupported</li> <li>• 1 = supported</li> </ul>
114	Object case sensitivity	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 0 = not case sensitive</li> <li>• 1 = case sensitive</li> </ul>
115	Distinct	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 0 = unsupported</li> <li>• 1 = supported</li> </ul>
116	Wildcard escape	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 0 = unsupported</li> <li>• Anything else is the escape character</li> </ul>
117	Union handling	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 0 = unsupported</li> <li>• 1 = supported</li> </ul>
118	String functions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 0 = unsupported</li> <li>• 1 = substring supported</li> <li>• 2 = Oracle subset supported</li> <li>• 3 = all Transact-SQL supported</li> </ul>
119	Expression handling	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 0 = unsupported</li> <li>• 1 = supported</li> <li>• 2 = full Transact-SQL supported</li> </ul>
120	Truncate trailing spaces on varchar/char CSP parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 0 = no</li> <li>• 1 = yes</li> </ul>
121	Language events	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 0 = no support for DML</li> <li>• 1 = DML support without datetime in where clause</li> <li>• 2 = no restrictions on DML</li> </ul>
122	Date functions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 0 = unsupported</li> <li>• 1 = all Transact-SQL supported</li> </ul>
123	Math functions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 0 = unsupported</li> <li>• 1 = Oracle subset supported</li> <li>• 2 = all Transact-SQL supported</li> </ul>
124	Transact-SQL convert function	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 0 = unsupported</li> <li>• 1 = supported</li> </ul>

Capability number	Capability	Description
125	Transact-SQL delete/update	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 0 = unsupported</li> <li>• 1 = Transact-SQL extensions supported</li> </ul>
126	Insert/update handling	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 0 = unsupported</li> <li>• 1 = supported</li> </ul>
127	Subquery handling	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 0 = unsupported</li> <li>• 1 = supported</li> </ul>
128	In/not in clause	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 0 = unsupported</li> <li>• 1 = supported</li> </ul>
129	Case expression in a SQL statement	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 0 = unsupported</li> <li>• 1 = supported</li> </ul>
132	Tables per statement	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 0=Unsupported</li> <li>• 1=Supported</li> </ul>
133	Java UDF support	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 0=Unsupported</li> <li>• 1=Supported</li> </ul>
134	Java ADT support	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 0=Unsupported</li> <li>• 1=Supported</li> </ul>
135	Quoted Identifier support	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 0=Unsupported</li> <li>• 1=Supported</li> </ul>
137	SELECT-NULL support	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 0=Unsupported</li> <li>• 1=Supported</li> </ul>
138	Identity column support	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 0=Unsupported</li> <li>• 1=Supported</li> </ul>

## sp\_configure

Description	Provides a complete list of configuration names, minimum and maximum values, configured values, and current run values for each item.
Syntax	sp_configure
Parameters	None. This procedure does not allow parameters.

Usage This procedure returns an empty result set because none of the configuration information is supported.

## sp\_groups

Description Returns the current user name as the sole user group.

Syntax sp\_groups

Parameters None.  
This procedure does not allow parameters.

Usage This procedure was created for ECDA Option for ODBC. It is not documented in any ASE or ODBC manuals.

Table 12-4 shows the result set:

**Table 12-4: Result set for sp\_groups**

Column	Datatype	Description
GROUP_NAME	char(8)	Group Name (Authorization ID)

## sp\_helpserver

Description Returns the following information:

- The name of the access service in use
- The version of Open Server in use
- The version of the DirectConnect server in use
- The version of the ECDA Option for ODBC access service library in use
- The version of the DBMS with which the access service is associated

Syntax sp\_helpserver

Parameters None.  
This procedure does not allow parameters.

Usage Not defined.

## sp\_sqlgetinfo

Description	Provides information about SQL grammar, syntax, and capabilities that the target DBMS supports.
Syntax	sp_sqlgetinfo [ <i>attribute_name</i> ]
Parameters	<i>attribute_name</i> is the name of a particular SQL option.
Usage	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• This function corresponds to the ODBC function SQLGetInfo.</li> <li>• If this procedure is called but no option is specified, the result set includes all SQL options.</li> <li>• If the attribute is not found in the internal table, the access service returns an error.</li> <li>• If the parameter is not provided, the access service returns a result set of all supported SQL options.</li> </ul>

Result set information is described in the following sections.

Table 12-5 shows the format.

**Table 12-5: Format for sp\_sqlgetinfo**

sql_option	varchar(30)	not null
sql_value	varchar(255)	null

**Note** If the sql\_value column is NULL, this option is not supported for the target DBMS.

Table 12-6 lists options for the ECDA Option for ODBC and SQL options A through L.

**Table 12-6: SQL options for sp\_sqlgetinfo (A through L)**

SQL option	Description
ICD_Cursor_Support	Bitmask indicating cursor support.
ICD_Dynamic_Support	Bitmask indicating dynamic statement support.
ICD_Execdirect	Bitmask indicating how dynamic execdirect statement is supported.
ICD_Language_Support	Bitmask indicating language statement support. No parameter marker support.
ICD_Longtypes_Supported	Support for long types as parameters.
ICD_Modify_Groupby	Intersolv driver insures GROUP BY clause when aggregate functions are used as part of the select list.

SQL option	Description
SQL_Accessible_Procedures	User can execute all procedures returned by sp_stored_procedures.
SQL_Accessible_Tables	User is guaranteed SELECT privileges to tables returned by sp_tables.
SQL_Active_Connections	No known limit to the number of connections.
SQL_Active_Statements	No known limit to the number of statements for a connection.
SQL_Alter_Table	Bitmask indicating which clauses in ALTER TABLE are supported.
SQL_Bookmark_Persistence	Bitmask enumerating through which bookmarks persist. None supported.
SQL_Column_Alias	Support for column alias.
SQL_Concat_Null_Behavior	Bitmask indicating how the DBMS handles concatenations with NULLS.
SQL_Convert_Bigint	Bitmask indicating conversions “to type” supported.
SQL_Convert_Binary	
SQL_Convert_Bit	
SQL_Convert_Char	
SQL_Convert_Date	
SQL_Convert_Decimal	
SQL_Convert_Double	
SQL_Convert_Float	
SQL_Convert_Integer	
SQL_Convert_Longvarbinary	
SQL_Convert_Longvarchar	
SQL_Convert_Numeric	
SQL_Convert_Real	
SQL_Convert_Smallint	
SQL_Convert_Time	
SQL_Convert_Timestamp	
SQL_Convert_Tinyint	
SQL_Convert_Varbinary	
SQL_Convert_Varchar	
SQL_Convert_Functions	Bitmask indicating conversion functions supported.
SQL_Correlation_Name	Table correlation names supported.
SQL_CSP_Support	Sybase/Intersolv extension for supporting CSPs. Value = 16383.
SQL_Cursor_Commit_Behavior	Bitmask indicating how a commit operation affects a cursor.
SQL_Cursor_Rollback_Behavior	Bitmask indicating how a rollback operation affects a cursor.
SQL_Cursor_Sensitivity	A value indicating support for cursor sensitivity.

SQL option	Description
SQL_Database_Name	Value provided by the DirectConnect server.
SQL_Date_Source_Read_Only	The data source is read/write.
SQL_DBMS_Name	The target DBMS name. A maximum of 30 characters is returned.
SQL_DBMS_Ver	The target DBMS version in the form ##.##.####. A maximum of 30 characters is returned. The version string may have target-specific information that follows.
SQL_Default_TXN_Isolation	Bitmask indicating the default transaction level supported by the DBMS.
SQL_Dynamic_Cursor_Attributes1	Bitmask that describes the attributes of a dynamic cursor that are supported by the driver (1st subset of attributes.)
SQL_Dynamic_Cursor_Attributes2	Bitmask that describes the attributes of a dynamic cursor that are supported by the driver (2nd subset of attributes.)
SQL_Expressions_In_Orderby	Support for expressions in order by clause.
SQL_Fetch_Direction	Bitmask enumerating supported options.
SQL_File_Usage	Files treated in data source.
SQL_Forward_Only_Cursor_Attributes1	A bitmask that describes the attributes of a forward-only cursor that are supported by the driver (1st subset of attributes.)
SQL_Forward_Only_Cursor_Attributes2	A bitmask that describes the attributes of a forward-only cursor that are supported by the driver (2nd subset of attributes.)
SQL_Getdata_Extensions	Bitmask enumerating extensions to SQLGetData.
SQL_Group_By	Bitmask indicating the relationship between GROUP BY columns supported in the DBMS.
SQL_Identifier_Case	Defines whether identifiers are case sensitive.
SQL_Identifier_Quote_Char	Character used to delimit quoted identifiers.
SQL_Keywords	See the <i>Microsoft ODBC 3.5 Programmer's Reference and SDK Guide</i> for information.
SQL_Like_Escape-Clause	Support of “%” character and “_” character as escape characters in like clause.
SQL_Lock_Types	Bitmask enumerating supported lock types.

Table 12-7 lists SQL options M through Z for sp\_sqlgetinfo.

**Table 12-7: SQL options for sp\_sqlgetinfo (M through Z)**

SQL option	Description
SQL_Max_Binary_Literal_Len	Maximum length of binary literal is either unknown or unlimited.
SQL_Max_Char_Literal_Len	Maximum length of character literal is either unknown or unlimited.
SQL_Max_Column_Name_Len	Maximum length for a column name. Convert this string to an integer. A value of 0 means not supported.
SQL_Max_Columns_In_Group_By	Maximum number of columns allowed in a SQL GROUP BY clause. Convert this string to an integer. A value of 0 means that the limit is unknown or unlimited.
SQL_Max_Columns_In_Index	Maximum number of columns allowed in a SQL CREATE INDEX. Convert this string to an integer. A value of 0 means that the limit is unknown.
SQL_Max_Columns_In_Order_By	Maximum number of columns allowed in a SQL ORDER BY clause. Convert this string to an integer. A value of 0 means that the limit is unknown.
SQL_Max_Columns_In_Select	Maximum number of columns allowed in a SQL SELECT column list. Convert this string to an integer. A value of 0 means that the limit is unknown.
SQL_Max_Columns_In_Table	Maximum number of columns allowed in a SQL CREATE TABLE. Convert this string to an integer. A value of 0 means that the limit is unknown.
SQL_Max_Cursor_Name_Len	Maximum length for a cursor name. Convert this string to an integer. A value of 0 means not supported.
SQL_Max_Index_Size	Maximum number of characters allowed in the combined column length of an index. Convert this string to an integer. A value of 0 indicates that the limit is unknown.
SQL_Max_Identifier_Len	Maximum size in characters that the data source supports for user-defined names.
SQL_Max_Owner_Name_Len	Maximum length for an owner name. Convert this string to an integer. A value of 0 means not supported.
SQL_Max_Procedure_Name_Len	Maximum length for a procedure name. Convert this string to an integer. A value of 0 means not supported.
SQL_Max_Qualifier_Name_Len	Maximum length for a qualifier name. Convert this string to an integer. A value of 0 means not supported.
SQL_Max_Row_Size	Maximum number of characters allowed in the combined column length of a row in a table. Convert this string to an integer. A value of 0 means that the limit is unknown.
SQL_Max_Row_Size_Includes_Long	Includes the length of all long datatypes.
SQL_Max_Statement_Len	Maximum length allowed for a SQL statement. Convert this string to an integer. A value of 0 means that the limit is unknown.



SQL option	Description
SQL_Max_Table_Name_Len	Maximum length allowed for a table name. Convert this string to an integer. A value of 0 means not supported.
SQL_Max_Tables_In_Select	Maximum number of columns allowed in a SQL SELECT FROM clause. Convert this string to an integer. A value of 0 means that the limit is unknown.
SQL_Max_User_Name_Len	Maximum length for the user name. Convert this string to an integer. A value of 0 means not supported.
SQL_Mult_Result_Sets	Driver does not support multiple result sets in a given language event.
SQL_Multiple_Active_TXN	Only one connection can have an active transaction.
SQL_Need_Long_Data_Len	Need the length of the long datatypes.
SQL_Non_Nullable_Columns	Bitmask indicating whether the DBMS supports non-nullable columns.
SQL_Null_Collation	Bitmask indicating how the DBMS collates NULL values.
SQL_Numeric_Functions	Bitmask indicating the supported scalar numeric functions.
SQL_ODBC_API_Conformance	Bitmask enumerating ODBC level.
SQL_ODBC_SAG_CLI_Conformance	Bitmask enumerating compliance to functions of the SAG specification.
SQL_ODBC_SQL_Conformance	Bitmask indicating supported SQL grammar.
SQL_ODBC_SQL_Opt_IEF	Support for Integrity Enhancement Facility (IEF).
SQL_Order_By_Columns_In_Select	Columns in ORDER BY clause must be in select list.
SQL_OJ_Capabilities	A bitmask enumerating the types of outer joins supported by the driver and data source.
SQL_Outer_Joins	Support for outer joins.
SQL_Owner_Term	The DBMS term for an owner name. A maximum of 30 characters is returned. A null value means not supported.
SQL_Owner_Usage	Bitmask indicating statements in which owners can be used.
SQL_Pos_Operations	Bitmask enumerating the operations in SQLSetPos.
SQL_Positioned_Statements	Bitmask indicating supported positioned SQL statements.
SQL_Procedure_Term	DBMS term for a procedure name. A maximum of 30 characters is returned. A null value means not supported.
SQL_Procedures	Support for procedures.
SQL_Qualifier_Location	Bitmask indicating the position of the qualifier in a qualified table name.
SQL_Qualifier_Name_Separator	Character or string separator between the qualifier and the name element. A maximum of five characters is returned.
SQL_Qualifier_Term	DBMS term for a qualifier name. A maximum of 30 characters is returned.
SQL_Qualifier_Usage	Bitmask indicating in which statements a qualifier can be used.
SQL_Quoted_Identifier_Case	Bitmask describing SQL identifier case and storage in system tables when used in SQL statements.
SQL_Row_Updates	See the <i>Microsoft ODBC 3.5 Programmer's Reference and SDK Guide</i> for information.

SQL option	Description
SQL_Scroll_Concurrency	Bitmask identifying concurrency control options for scrollable cursors.
SQL_Scroll_Options	Bitmask indicating scroll options for scrollable cursors.
SQL_Search_Pattern_Escape	See the <i>Microsoft ODBC 3.5 Programmer's Reference and SDK Guide</i> for information.
SQL_Set_Database_Context	Sybase/Intersolv extension for supporting CSPs. If value = Y, the driver issues use_database_name to the configured database name and is sensitive to three-part names.
SQL_Special_Characters	Special characters used in object names. All characters except a-z, A-Z, 0-9, and the underscore character.
SQL_SQL_Conformance	A value indicating the level of SQL-92 supported by the driver.
SQL_String_Functions	Bitmask indicating supported scalar string functions.
SQL_Subqueries	Bitmask indicating predicates that support subqueries.
SQL_System_Functions	Bitmask indicating supported scalar system functions.
SQL_Table_Term	DBMS term for a table name. A maximum of 30 characters is returned.
SQL_TimeDate_Add_Intervals	Bitmask indicating supported timestamp intervals associated with TIMESTAMPADD function.
SQL_TimeDate_Diff_Intervals	Bitmask indicating supported timestamp intervals associated with TIMESTAMPDIFF function.
SQL_TimeDate_Functions	Bitmask indicating supported timestamp intervals.
SQL_TXN_Capable	Indicates the transaction support in the DBMS.
SQL_TXN_Isolation_Option	Bitmask indicating transaction isolation levels.
SQL_Union	Bitmask indicating support for union clause.
SQL_User_Name	Current user name. A maximum of SQL_Max_User_Name_Len characters are returned. A null value means not supported.

## sp\_thread\_props

Description                      Allows the client to retrieve and set various thread properties.

Syntax                              sp\_thread\_props [ *property\_name* [, *property\_value* ]]

Parameters                        *property\_name*  
                                      is the name of the property to be set or shown.  
  
                                      *property\_value*  
                                      is the value to which the property is to be set.

**Usage** If you do not provide any parameters, or if you provide only *property\_name*, the access service returns a single result set consisting of every instance of *property\_name* and the value for each.

## sp\_who

**Description** Reports information on current users and processes on Microsoft SQL Server.

---

**Note** This property is supported by ECDA Option for ODBC and ECDA Option for Oracle to Microsoft SQL data sources *only*.

---

**Syntax** sp\_who [ login\_name | "spid" ]

**Parameters** *login\_name*  
is the SQL Server login name for the user. If you provide a login name, sp\_who reports information on processes being run by the specified user.

*"spid"*  
is the number of a specific process. You must enclose it in quotes because a character-type argument is expected.

**Usage** For each process being run, sp\_who reports the server process ID, its status, the login name, the name of the host computer, the name of the database, and the command being run.

If no name is provided, sp\_who reports on processes being run by all users.



# Configuration Quick Reference Table

This appendix contains a quick reference table of the configuration properties, in alphabetical order, and a detailed description of each configuration property, by category.

## Quick reference table

Table A-1 shows all the configuration properties for ECDA Option for ODBC, which accesses DB2 UDB, Microsoft SQL Server, and ODBC-accessible data sources.

The property category represents the subsection heading in the access service library configuration file for ECDA Option for ODBC targets.

The far right column identifies the following:

- GV = global variable, which allows an application to issue a select statement to query a global variable for the values of the property and view those values.
- SS = set statement, which allows an application to change the values of the property—but only for the *current* connection.
- None = the values of a configuration property cannot be accessed by either global variable or a set statement. You can use DirectConnect Manager to do so, or you can access the file directly.

**Table A-1: Configuration properties for ECDA Option for ODBC**

Property name	Property values	Property category {subsection name}	Global variable (GV) or set statement (SS)
Allocate	[ <i>connect</i>   <i>request</i> ]	{Target Interaction}	GV and SS
BinaryResults	[ <i>binary</i>   <i>char</i> ]	{Datatype Conversion}	GV and SS
BulkCommitCount	<i>integer</i>	{Transfer}	None
CharConvertError	[ <i>reject</i>   <i>truncate</i> ]	{Data Conversion Errors}	GV and SS
ClientDecimalSeparator	<i>char</i>	{Client Interaction}	GV and SS
ClientIdleTimeout	<i>integer</i>	{Client Interaction}	None
ConnectionSpec1	<i>char</i>	{ACS Required}	None
CSPExclusions	[ <i>none</i>   <i>user</i>   <i>nonauth</i>   <i>nonauthpublic</i> ]	{Catalog Stored Procedures}	GV and SS
CSPIncludeAlias	[ <i>no</i>   <i>yes</i> ]	{Catalog Stored Procedures}	GV and SS
CSPIncludeSynonym	[ <i>no</i>   <i>yes</i> ]	{Catalog Stored Procedures}	GV and SS
CSPIncludeSystem	[ <i>no</i>   <i>yes</i> ]	{Catalog Stored Procedures}	GV and SS
CSPIncludeTable	[ <i>yes</i>   <i>no</i> ]	{Catalog Stored Procedures}	GV and SS
CSPIncludeView	[ <i>yes</i>   <i>no</i> ]	{Catalog Stored Procedures}	GV and SS
DatatypeInfo	[ <i>transact</i>   <i>target</i> ]	{Catalog Stored Procedures}	GV and SS
DateResults	[ <i>datetime</i>   <i>datetime4</i>   <i>char_iso</i>   <i>char_usa</i>   <i>char_eur</i>   <i>char_jis</i>   <i>char_odbc</i> ]	{Datatype Conversion}	GV and SS
DateTimeConvertError	[ <i>reject</i>   <i>null</i>   <i>default</i> ]	{Data Conversion Errors}	GV and SS
DateTimeResults	[ <i>datetime</i>   <i>datetime4</i>   <i>char_iso</i>   <i>char_usa</i>   <i>char_eur</i>   <i>char_jis</i>   <i>char_odbc</i> ]	{Datatype Conversion}	GV and SS
DecimalResults	[ <i>autoconvert</i>   <i>int</i>   <i>float</i>   <i>real</i>   <i>char</i>   <i>money</i>   <i>money4</i>   <i>bcd</i> ]	{Datatype Conversion}	GV and SS
DefaultDate	<i>yyyy-mm-dd</i>	{Data Conversion Errors}	None

Property name	Property values	Property category {subsection name}	Global variable (GV) or set statement (SS)
DefaultNum	<i>integer</i>	{Data Conversion Errors}	None
DefaultTime	<i>hh.mm.ss</i>	{Data Conversion Errors}	None
DelimitSqlRequests	[ <i>no</i>   <i>yes</i> ]	{Target Interaction}	GV and SS
EnableAtStartup	[ <i>no</i>   <i>yes</i> ]	{Client Interaction}	None
FloatResults	[ <i>float</i>   <i>real</i>   <i>char</i> ]	{Datatype Conversion}	GV and SS
Int2Results	[ <i>smallint</i>   <i>char</i> ]	{Datatype Conversion}	GV and SS
Int4Results	[ <i>int</i>   <i>char</i> ]	{Datatype Conversion}	GV and SS
IsolationLevel	[ <i>ur</i>   <i>cr</i>   <i>rr</i>   <i>sr</i>   <i>vr</i>   <i>no</i> ]	{Target Interaction}	GV
LogConnectionStatistics	[ <i>no</i>   <i>yes</i> ]	{Logging}	None
LogReceivedSQL	[ <i>no</i>   <i>yes</i> ]	{Logging}	None
LogRequestStatistics	[ <i>no</i>   <i>yes</i> ]	{Logging}	None
LogServiceStatistics	<i>integer</i>	{Logging}	None
LogSvcLibStatistics	<i>integer</i>	[Service Library] {Logging}	None
LogTargetActivity	[ <i>no</i>   <i>yes</i> ]	{Logging}	None
LogTransferStatistics	[ <i>no</i>   <i>yes</i> ]	{Logging}	None
LogTransformedSQL	[ <i>no</i>   <i>yes</i> ]	{Logging}	None
MaxResultSize	<i>integer</i>	{Client Interaction}	GV and SS
MaxRowsReturned	<i>integer</i>	{Client Interaction}	GV and SS
MaxSvcConnections	<i>integer</i>	{Client Interaction}	GV
NumConvertError	[ <i>reject</i>   <i>null</i>   <i>default</i> ]	{Data Conversion Errors}	GV and SS
ODBCDriverManager	<i>ODBC Driver Manager library name</i>	[Service Library] {Client Interaction}	None
quoted_identifier	[ <i>on</i>   <i>off</i> ]	{Client Interaction}	GV and SS
QuotedStringDelimiter	<i>char</i>	{Target Interaction}	GV and SS
RealResults	[ <i>float</i>   <i>real</i>   <i>char</i> ]	{Datatype Conversion}	GV and SS
ReturnNativeError	[ <i>no</i>   <i>yes</i> ]	{Target Interaction}	GV
SendWarningMessages	[ <i>no</i>   <i>yes</i> ]	{Client Interaction}	GV and SS
ServiceDescription	<i>char</i>	{Client Interaction}	GV
SQLOdbcCursors	[ <i>if_needed</i>   <i>odbc</i>   <i>driver</i>   <i>default</i> ]	{Target Interaction}	SS

Property name	Property values	Property category {subsection name}	Global variable (GV) or set statement (SS)
SQLTransformation	[ <i>passthrough</i>   <i>sybase</i>   <i>tsql0</i>   <i>tsql1</i>   <i>tsql2</i> ]	{Target Interaction}	GV and SS
StripBinaryZero	[ <i>yes</i>   <i>no</i> ]	{Client Interaction}	GV and SS
StopCondition	[ <i>error</i>   <i>none</i>   <i>warning</i> ]	{Target Interaction}	GV and SS
SvclibDescription	<i>char</i>	[Service Library] {Client Interaction}	GV
TargetDBMS	[ <i>notused</i>   <i>UDBLAN</i>   <i>UDBOS390</i> / <i>UDBAS400</i> ]	{Target Interaction}	GV and SS
TargetDecimalSeparator	<i>char</i> (default is a period)	{Target Interaction}	GV
TextSize	<i>integer</i>	{Client Interaction}	GV and SS
TimeResults	[ <i>datetime</i>   <i>datetime4</i>   <i>char_iso</i>   <i>char_usa</i>   <i>char_eur</i>   <i>char_jis</i>   <i>char_odbc</i> ]	{Datatype Conversion}	GV and SS
TinyIntResults	[ <i>smallint</i>   <i>tinyint</i> ]	{Datatype Conversion}	GV and SS
TraceEvents	[ <i>no</i>   <i>yes</i> ]	{Tracing}	none
TraceInterface	[ <i>no</i>   <i>yes</i> ]	{Tracing}	none
TraceTarget	[ <i>no</i>   <i>yes</i> ]	{Tracing}	none
TransactionMode	[ <i>short</i>   <i>long</i> ]	{Client Interaction}	GV and SS
TransferBatch	<i>integer</i>	{Transfer}	GV and SS
TransferBatchSeparator	<i>integer</i>	{Transfer}	GV and SS
TransferErrorAction	[ <i>noaction</i>   <i>rollback</i> ]	{Transfer}	GV and SS
TransferErrorCount	<i>integer</i>	{Transfer}	GV and SS
TransferPacketSize	<i>integer</i>	{Transfer}	GV and SS
Version	<i>versionstring</i>	{Client Interaction}	GV
XNLChar	<i>integer</i>	{Datatype Conversion}	GV and SS
XNLVarChar	<i>integer</i>	{Datatype Conversion}	GV and SS

For detailed explanations of configuration properties, see Chapter 2,  
“Configuring the Access Service Library.”



# Converting Datatypes

Topic	Page
Limitations	161
ODBC-to-Open Server datatypes	161
Open Server-to-ODBC datatypes	163
Microsoft SQL Server ODBC-supported datatypes	165
DB2 UDB / ODBC-supported datatypes	167

## Limitations

The maximum size of data through ECDA Option for ODBC products is 32,767 bytes for all datatypes, including text and image. A data size larger than 32,767 bytes is truncated.

---

**Warning!** ECDA Option for ODBC cannot correctly represent or transport varchar values containing empty strings (zero length non-null strings). Empty string varchar values are represented as *NULL* values.

---

## ODBC-to-Open Server datatypes

When you retrieve data from the target database, the access service converts the target data to default Open Server datatypes for delivery to the client application. Table B-1 shows ODBC datatypes and the resulting Open Server datatypes.

**Table B-1: ODBC to Open Server datatype mapping**

<b>ODBC datatype</b>	<b>Open Server datatype</b>
SQL_CHAR	CS_CHAR
SQL_VARCHAR	CS_VARCHAR
SQL_LONGVARCHAR	CS_TEXT
SQL_DECIMAL	CS_DECIMAL
SQL_NUMERIC	CS_NUMERIC
SQL_SMALLINT	CS_SMALLINT
SQL_INTEGER	CS_INTEGER
SQL_REAL	CS_REAL
SQL_FLOAT	CS_FLOAT
SQL_DOUBLE	CS_FLOAT
SQL_BIT	CS_BIT
SQL_TINYINT	CS_TINYINT
SQL_BIGINT	CS_NUMERIC
SQL_BINARY	CS_BINARY
SQL_VARBINARY	CS_VARBINARY
SQL_LONGVARBINARY	CS_IMAGE
SQL_DATE	CS_CHAR
SQL_TIME	CS_CHAR
SQL_TIMESTAMP	CS_CHAR
SQL_INTERVAL	CS_CHAR

## Result set data value conversion

Data values returned from the target DBMS to a client application are converted into a format that Open Client and Open Server can handle. This conversion can encounter inconsistencies, particularly in supported ranges. The access service must convert the value from the target into a matching Open Client and Open Server datatype before it sends the value back to the client.

To do this, the access service uses configuration properties. Each target datatype has a default Open Client and Open Server mapping, but these may be overridden either by the configuration property (thus affecting the entire service) or through a set statement (thus affecting only the client connection).

For more information on configuration values that affect data conversion, see “Data Conversion Error properties” on page 31.

## Data values sent to the client application

CHAR and VARCHAR datatype values shorter than the XNLCHAR and XNLVARCHAR values are returned to the client application as CS\_CHAR. Datatype values longer than the XNLCHAR and XNLVARCHAR values, are returned as CS\_TEXT.

A DECIMAL datatype is returned to the client application as CS\_DECIMAL. Otherwise, the configuration settings shown in the DecimalResults configuration property applies.

For clients with System 10™ and earlier versions, DECIMAL data is returned as CS\_FLOAT.

## Open Server-to-ODBC datatypes

An access service converts or performs SQL transformation on incoming Open Server data it receives in a client request when the data includes:

- Data values embedded as strings within the text of select, insert, delete, update, and execute language commands
- Data values as parameters of RPC, cursor, transfer, or dynamic SQL commands
- Datatype names as part of create table or alter table commands

The access service does not perform automatic incoming datatype conversions on data values embedded in strings or received as parameters. Instead, the client application receives a string template from the target datatypes so that it can format the strings correctly before sending them to the target DBMS. The formatting is set up through the sp\_columns catalog stored procedure.

## Data values embedded as strings

When the access service receives a SQL command with embedded data values, the SQL transformation mode in effect determines whether any transformation is applied to these values. These rules apply:

- If the access service is in passthrough mode, it does not perform transformation.
- If the access service is in sybase mode, it performs this transformation:

- Removes the currency symbol from money datatypes
- Transforms quoted strings to quoting conventions specific to the target DBMS

Datatype constants are not transformed in any way except as described previously. When passing datatype constants, the client must verify that the constants are in the proper format required by the target DBMS.

For more information about SQL transformation modes, see Chapter 5, “Issuing SQL Statements.”

## Data values received as parameters

When an access service receives data values as parameters to RPC commands, cursor commands, or dynamic SQL commands, it converts Open Client and Open Server datatypes to default target DBMS datatypes.

In most cases, Open Client and Open Server datatypes directly map to target datatypes, and the service library defines default mapping rules. However, if the defaults are not valid, the CT-Library client specifies the intended target datatype through the usertype field of the CS\_DATAFMT structure.

An Open Server datatype without an associated user-defined datatype is transformed to an ODBC datatype as identified in Table B-1 on page 162.

The client application can obtain the actual target DBMS datatype for a particular column through the sp\_columns CSPs.

The following table shows Open Server datatypes, assigned user-defined datatypes, TDS LAN datatypes, and the resulting ODBC datatypes.

## CS\_DATAFMT usertype field values

The usertype field of the CS\_DATAFMT structure is a 32-bit integer. The client application can specify a target DBMS datatype for a given column. The client application obtains the column datatype indicator from the REMOTE\_DATA\_TYPE column of the sp\_columns result set.

The client application must place the value from sp\_columns in the least-significant byte of the usertype field. The remainder of the value is ignored. If a value of 0 is used, the default conversion applies.

The user-defined datatype is used in the child process to transform the Open Server datatype to the ODBC datatype.

## Datatype names

An access service receives datatype names as part of create table or alter table commands:

- If the access service is in passthrough mode, the datatype names are not modified.
- If the access service is in sybase mode, Sybase names are assumed and are converted to corresponding target-specific datatype names.

A given target may not be able to support all Open Client and Open Server datatypes, but it permits conversion to an equivalent or compatible datatype. For example, the CS\_MONEY datatype can be converted to a numeric (19,4) or equivalent datatype.

For more information about transformation modes, see Chapter 5, “Issuing SQL Statements.”

## Microsoft SQL Server ODBC-supported datatypes

Table B-2 identifies the supported Microsoft SQL Server datatypes and their corresponding ODBC datatypes.

**Table B-2: Microsoft SQL datatypes and related ODBC datatypes**

Microsoft SQL Server datatypes	ODBC datatypes
DATE	SQL_TYPE_DATE(91)
CHAR	SQL_WCHAR(1)
NUMERIC	SQL_WNUMERIC(2)
DECIMAL	SQL_WDECIMAL(3)
MONEY	SQL_WDECIMAL(3)
SMALLMONEY	SQL_WDECIMAL(3)
INT	SQL_WINTEGER(4)
SMALLINT	SQL_WSMALLINT(5)
FLOAT	SQL_WFLOAT(6)

<b>Microsoft SQL Server datatypes</b>	<b>ODBC datatypes</b>
REAL	SQL_WREAL(7)
VARCHAR	SQL_WVARCHAR(12)
TEXT	SQL_WLONGVARCHAR(-1)
TIMESTAMP	SQL_WBINARY(-2)
BINARY	SQL_WBINARY(-2)
VARBINARY	SQL_WVARBINARY(-3)
IMAGE	SQL_WLONGVARBINARY(-4)
TINYINT	SQL_WTINYINT(-6)
BIT	SQL_WBIT(-7)
*NCHAR	SQL_WCHAR(-8)
* NVARCHAR	SQL_WVARCHAR(-9)
* NTEXT	SQL_WLONGVARBINARY(-10)
TIMESTAMP	SQL_TYPE_TIMESTAMP(93)
DATETIME	SQL_TYPE_WTIMESTAMP(93)
SMALL DATETIME	SQL_TYPE_WTIMESTAMP(93)

\* These datatypes are currently converted to single-byte ASCII.

## DB2 UDB / ODBC-supported datatypes

Table B-3 identifies the supported DB2 UDB datatypes and their related ODBC datatypes.

**Table B-3: Supported DB2 UDB datatypes and related ODBC datatypes**

DB2 UDB datatypes	ODBC datatypes
CHAR	SQL_CHAR(1)
CHAR () (for bit data)	SQL_BINARY(-2)
DATE	SQL_TYPE_DATE(91)
DECIMAL	SQL_DECIMAL(3)
DOUBLE	SQL_DOUBLE(8)
FLOAT	SQL_FLOAT(6)
FLOAT (4)	SQL_REAL(7)
INTEGER	SQL_INTEGER(4)
*CLOB	SQL_LONGVARCHAR(-1)
LONG VARCHAR	SQL_LONGVARCHAR(-1)
*BLOB	SQL_LONGVARBINARY(-4)
LONG VARCHAR () (for bit data)	SQL_LONGVARBINARY(-4)
NUMERIC	SQL_NUMERIC(2)
SMALLINT	SQL_SMALLINT(5)
TIME	SQL_TYPE_TIME(92)
TIMESTAMP	SQL_TYPE_TIMESTAMP(93)
VARCHAR	SQL_VARCHAR(12)
VARCHAR () (for bit data)	SQL_VARBINARY(-3)

\* Results sets containing these datatypes are truncated to 32,768 bytes.





# Using Stored Procedures

Topic	Page
Using SQL stored procedures	169
Using DB2 stored procedures	172

## Using SQL stored procedures

SQL stored procedures are single SQL statements that are statically bound to the database and can be used by any client.

The access service does not support creating SQL stored procedures, because the SQL transformation process does not provide support to handle the translation. You must create SQL stored procedure source code outside of ECDA Option for ODBC.

The access service does not support either dropping SQL stored procedures or granting authorization for them. Both of these functions are target-dependent.

## Running SQL stored procedures

Clients execute SQL stored procedures in different ways, depending upon the SQL transformation mode in effect.

In passthrough mode, the command is:

```
{call procname(parm1, parm2, ... parmn )}
```

or

```
{call procname( ?, ?, ?, ..., ? )}
```

where *procname* is the name of the procedure.

In sybase mode, the command is:

```
EXEC procname argvalues
```

or

EXECUTE *procname argvalues*

where:

- *procname* is the name of the procedure.
- *argvalues* is a list of argument values separated by commas.

The values must be specified in the exact order specified in the create procedure statement contained in the SQL stored procedure. Input parameters are positional.

### Datatype for argument values

The datatype for all argument values must be consistent with the datatypes of the relevant columns:

- Any argument declared as numeric can be used with any numeric column.
- Any argument declared as character can be used with any character column. The access service library treats TEXT as CHAR or VARCHAR.
- Any argument declared as character may be used with any DATE, TIME, or TIMESTAMP column. The value must be in the proper format for the specified type.

### Character arguments

Character arguments in sybase mode must be delimited in one of these ways:

- The value can be enclosed in single or double quotes.
- The value can be enclosed in one of the following special delimiters (passthrough or tsq10 modes only):
  - !
  - %
  - (
  - )
  - \*
  - /
  - :

- <
  - >
  - ?
  - \
  - |
  - ‘
  - {
  - }
  - ~
- The same character must be used before and after the value.

---

**Note** Do not enclose numeric arguments in quotes or any special delimiter.

---

You can specify NULL values in sybase mode in either of these ways:

- With either “NULL” or “null” used as the value
- With the argument left out of the list (if the procedure contains more than one argument)

## Rules for running SQL stored procedures

Use these rules to run SQL stored procedures:

- You can use binary values in character arguments. The argument cannot contain the 0 value, because the access service library sends all character arguments to ODBC as null terminated strings.
- Do not use escape sequences, because the access service library does not support them. For example, “ABCD\n” is sent as a 6-character string.
- Character values sent in the use procedure statement can be longer than declared in the create procedure statement. Any extra characters are truncated, and no error message is sent.
- If a numeric value has a larger scale than that in the target column, the argument is truncated, and no error is recorded.

When a select is issued as a SQL stored procedure, column names are not available. If the client requests column names, the access service library returns dummy names.

## Using DB2 stored procedures

DB2 stored procedures (external stored procedures) are customer-written programs that reside on the mainframe. The programs can be written in assembler, COBOL, PL/1 or C, and execute within the DB2 stored procedure *ADDRESS* space.

---

**Note** ECDA Option for ODBC for DB2 UDB targets does not support RSPs or host-resident requests.

---

## Running DB2 stored procedures

Clients execute DB2 stored procedures in different ways, depending upon the SQL transformation mode in effect.

In passthrough mode, the command is:

```
{call procname(parm1, parm2, ... parmn )}
```

or

```
{call procname( ?, ?, ?, ..., ? )}
```

where *procname* is the name of the stored procedure.

In sybase mode, the command is:

```
EXEC procname argvalues  
EXECUTE procname argvalues
```

where:

- *procname* is the name of the stored procedure.
- *argvalues* is a list of argument values separated by commas.

## Rules for datatypes as argument values

The datatype for all argument values must be consistent with the datatypes of the relevant columns:

- Any argument declared as *numeric* can be used with any numeric column.
- Any argument declared as *character* can be used with any character column. The access service library treats TEXT as *CHAR* or *VARCHAR*.
- Any argument declared as *character* may be used with any DATE, TIME, or TIMESTAMP column. The value must be in the proper format for the specified datatype.



# Using Sybase Mode Commands

This appendix lists the Transact-SQL commands and a description of each with examples.

## Transact-SQL commands

Many T-SQL commands use table names of up to three parts. ODBC supports these three-part naming convention:

- *location\_name* (DBMS name, current server)
- *authorization\_ID* (owner)
- *table\_name or view\_name*

If the first or second parts are not present, they are omitted. The access service supports three-part objects in all cases in which a SQL object is required in a SQL statement. In doing so, the SQL transformation code either drops the qualifier or performs the correct action with the qualifier.

When the access service receives a `use database_name` in sybase mode, it captures the name and sets a member of `smConnectionConcrete` with the database name so that `SQL_GETINFO` and `SQL_DATABASE_NAME` pass back the current database name.

Table D-1 lists each command, its restrictions (if any), and its description.

**Table D-1: Transact-SQL commands**

<b>Command</b>	<b>Restrictions</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Page</b>
alter table (core)	core	Adds new columns to an existing table	177
begin transaction	Transact-SQL only	Marks the starting point of a user-defined transaction	179
commit transaction	Transact-SQL only	Marks the ending point of a user-defined transaction	179
create index	core	Creates an index on one or more columns in a table	180
create table	minimum	Creates new tables	182
create view	core	Creates a new view	185
delete	minimum	Removes rows from a table	186
delete (cursor event)	core	Removes a row from a table (if row was made current by a read cursor)	188
delete (dynamic event)	minimum	Removes rows from a table	188
drop index	core	Removes an index from a table in the current database	189
drop table	minimum	Removes a table definition from the database	190
drop view	core	Removes one or more views from the current database	191
execute		Runs a system procedure or user-defined storage procedure	191
grant	core	Assigns authorization to users	192
insert	minimum	Adds new rows to a table or view	194
prepare transaction		Determines whether a server is prepared to commit a transaction	195
revoke	core	Revokes permissions from users	195
rollback transaction		Rolls back a user-specified transaction	198
select	minimum	Retrieves rows from database objects	198
truncate table	extension using where 1=1	Removes all rows from a table	202
update	core	Changes existing rows by adding or modifying data	203
update (cursor event)	core	Changes data in a row made current by a read cursor	204



Command	Restrictions	Description	Page
update (dynamic event)	core	Changes data in existing rows of a referenced table	205
use		Specifies the database in which you want to work	206

## alter table (core)

Description This command provides these functions:

- Adds new columns
- Adds, changes, or drops constraints
- Partitions or unpartitions an existing table

Syntax

*Transact-SQL Syntax*

```
alter table [database.owner.]table_name
{add column_name datatype
[default {constant_expression | user | null}]
[{{identity | null}}
| [[constraint constraint_name]
{{unique | primary key}
[clustered | nonclustered]
[with {fillfactor | max_rows_per_page} = x]
[on segment_name]
[references [[database.]owner.]ref_table
[(ref_column)]
| check (search_condition)]}]...
{[, next_column]}...

| add {{[constraint constraint_name]
{unique | primary key}
[clustered | nonclustered]
(column_name [{, column_name}...])
[with {fillfactor | max_rows_per_page} = x]
[on segment_name]
| foreign key (column_name [{, column_name}...])
references [[database.]owner.]ref_table
[(ref_column [{, ref_column}...])]
| check (search_condition)}

| drop constraint constraint_name

| replace column_name
default {constant_expression | user | null}
```

| partition *number\_of\_partitions*

| unpartition}

*ODBC Syntax*

ALTER TABLE *base\_table\_name*

{ADD *column\_identifier datatype*

|ADD(*column\_identifier datatype*[,*column\_identifier datatype*]...)

|DROP[COLUMN]*column\_identifier*[CASCADE|RESTRICT]}

Parameters

*null*

specifies that you should assign a NULL value when a value is not provided during an insertion.

*table\_name*

is the name of the table to be changed.

*column\_name*

is the name of a column to be added.

*datatype*

is any of the system datatypes except Bit. If the transformation mode is passthrough, the datatype is expressed as an ODBC datatype.

*next\_column*

indicates that you can include additional column definitions separated by commas, using the same syntax described for a column definition.

Examples

```
alter table publishers
```

```
add manager_name varchar(40) null
```

This adds the *manager\_name* column to the publishers table. For each existing table row, a NULL value is assigned to the new column.

Usage

- ASE/CIS sends the alter table command to the DirectConnect server as a language event.
- These are not supported:
  - add constraint
  - drop constraint
  - replace column name
  - partition | unpartition
- Transformation adds parentheses when the add column option includes more than one column.

## begin transaction (T-SQL only)

Description	Marks the starting point of a user-defined transaction.
Syntax	<code>begin tran[saction][<i>transaction_name</i>]</code>
Parameters	<i>transaction_name</i> is the name assigned to the transaction. It must conform to the rules for identifiers. Use transaction names only on the outermost pair of nested begin transaction/commit or begin transaction/rollback statements.
Examples	<code>begin transaction</code>
Usage	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The access service library accepts the transaction name parameter, then strips it before passing it to the target.</li> <li>• The begin transaction command is not recognized by ODBC, so the DirectConnect server traps this statement and monitors the transaction state internally. When a commit is issued after a begin transaction, SQL Transact() is called.</li> <li>• Only one transaction can be open for each connection.</li> </ul>

## commit transaction (T-SQL only)

Description	Marks the ending point of a user-defined transaction.
Syntax	<code>commit [tran[saction]   work][<i>transaction_name</i>]</code>
Parameters	<i>transaction_name</i> is the name assigned to the transaction. It must conform to the rules for identifiers. Use transaction names only on the outermost pair of nested begin transaction/commit or begin transaction/rollback statements.
Examples	<code>commit transaction</code>
Usage	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The access service strips the <i>transaction_name</i> from the statement before passing it on the target.</li> <li>• <i>transaction_name</i> is not used with version 10.5 of ASE/CIS.</li> <li>• The commit command is not recognized by ODBC, so the DirectConnect Server traps this statement and monitors the transaction state internally. When a commit is issued after a begin transaction, SQL Transact() is called.</li> <li>• Only one transaction can be open for each connection.</li> </ul>

## create index (core)

Description Creates an index on one or more columns in a table.

Syntax *Transact-SQL Syntax*

```
create [unique][clustered | nonclustered]
index index_name
on [[database.]owner.]table_name(column_name
[, column_name]...)
[with {{fillfactor | max_rows_per_page} = x, ignore_dup_key, sorted_data,
[ignore_dup_row | allow_dup_row]}]
[on segment_name]
```

*ODBC Syntax*

```
CREATE [UNIQUE] INDEX index_name
ON base_table_name
(column_identifier[ASC|DESC]
[,column_identifier[ASC|DESC]]...)
```

Parameters

unique

prohibits duplicate index values (key values). The system checks for duplicate key values when an index is created and checks each time data is added with an insert or update. If a duplicate key value exists, or if more than one row contains a NULL value, the command aborts and an error message shows the duplicate value prints.

clustered

indicates that the physical order of rows on this table is the same as the indexed order of rows. Only one clustered index per table is permitted.

nonclustered

indicates that a level of indirection exists between the index structure and the data. Up to 249 nonclustered indexes per table are permitted.

fillfactor

specifies how full the DBMS makes each page when it creates a new index on existing data. This percentage is relevant only at the time the index is created. As the data changes, the pages are not maintained at any level of fullness. The default is 0. If the fillfactor is set to 100, the DBMS creates indexes with pages 100% full.

*ignore\_dup\_key*

responds to a duplicate key entry into any table with a unique index. An attempted insert of a duplicate key is ignored, and the insert is canceled with an informational message.

*on segment\_name*

specifies that the index is to be created on the named segment.

*index\_name*

is the name of the index. Index names must be unique within a table but need not be unique within a database.

*table\_name*

is the name of the table that contains the indexed column or columns.

*column\_name*

is the column or columns to be included in the index. Composite indexes are based on the combined values of up to 16 columns. The sum of the maximum lengths of all the columns used in a composite index cannot exceed 256 bytes.

#### Examples

```
create index au_id_ind
on authors (au_id)
```

```
create index ind1
on titleauthor (au_id, title_id)
```

```
create nonclustered index zip_ind
on authors (zip) with fillfactor = 25
```

#### Usage

- ASE/CIS sends the create index command to the DirectConnect server as a language event.
- Columns of type bit, text, and image cannot be indexed.
- You cannot create an index on a view.
- These parts of the create index command are not recognized by transformation:
  - clustered | nonclustered
  - with fillfactor
  - *max\_rows\_per\_page*
  - *ignore\_dup\_key*
  - *sorted\_data*
  - *ignore\_dup\_row* | *all\_dup\_row*
- on segment

- The ODBC command ASC|DESC cannot be generated by transformation. Only ascending indexes can be created.

## create table (minimum)

Description                      Creates new tables and optional integrity constants.

Syntax                              *Transact-SQL Syntax*

```
create table [database.owner.]table_name (column_name datatype
[default {constant_expression | user | null}]
{{identity | null | not null}}
| [[constraint constraint_name]
{{unique | primary key}
[clustered | nonclustered]
[with {fillfactor | max_rows_per_page} = x]
[on segment_name]
| references [[database.]owner.]ref_table
[(ref_column)]
| check (search_condition)]}]...
```

```
| [constraint constraint_name]
{{unique | primary key}
[clustered | nonclustered]
(column_name [{, column_name}...])
[with {fillfactor | max_rows_per_page} = x]
[on segment_name]
| foreign key (column_name [{, column_name}...])
references [[database.]owner.]ref_table
[(ref_column [{, ref_column}...])]
| [check (search_condition)}]
[{{, {next_column | next_constraint}...}]
[with max_rows_per_page = x][on segment_name]
```

*ODBC Syntax*

```
CREATE TABLE base_table_name
(column_element[,column_element]...)

column_element::=column_definition|
table_constraint_definition

column_definition::=
column_identifier datatype
[DEFAULT default_value]
[column_constraint_definition]
[column_constraint_definition]...
```

```

default_value::=literal|NULL|USER
column_constraint_definition::=
NOT NULL
|UNIQUE|PRIMARY KEY
|REFERENCES ref_table_name referenced_columns
table_constraint_definition::=
UNIQUE(column_identifier[,column_identifier]...)
|PRIMARY KEY(column_identifier[,column_identifier]...)
|CHECK(search_condition)
|FOREIGN KEY referencing_columns REFERENCES
ref_table_name referenced_columns

```

## Parameters

*null* | not null

specifies a NULL value if you do not provide a value during an insertion and no default exists (for null), or that you must provide a non-NULL value if no default exists (for not null).

*next\_column*

indicates that you can include additional column definitions (separated by commas) using the same syntax described for a column definition.

on *segment\_name*

specifies the name of the segment on which to place the table.

*table\_name*

is the name of the new table. It conforms to the rules for identifiers and is unique within the database and to the owner.

*column\_name*

is the name of the column in the table. It conforms to the rules for identifiers and is unique in the table.

*datatype*

is the datatype of the column. Only system datatypes are used. As shown in Table D-3 on page 184, several datatypes expect a length, *n*, in parentheses: *datatype(n)*.

## Examples

```

create table titles
(title_id tid not null,
title varchar(80) not null,
type char(12) not null,
pub_id char(4) null,
price money null,
advance money null,
total_sales int null,
notes varchar(200) null,
pubdate datetime not null,
contract bit not null)

```

Creates the *titles* table.

Usage

- These T-SQL parts of the create table command are not recognized by sybase transformation mode:
  - with fillfactor
  - clustered | nonclustered
  - with *max\_rows\_per\_page*
  - on segment name
- T-SQL allows you to specify null or not null, with a default of not null. ODBC allows only not null to be specified. The default is null.

Table D-2 shows how the access service transforms this clause.

**Table D-2: Null transformations during T-SQL to ODBC CREATE TABLE**

T-SQL specification	Transformed to
null	null
not null	not null
<nothing>	not null

Table D-3 shows how the access service transforms T-SQL datatypes. The selection order is:

- 1 The access service attempts to change the T-SQL datatype to the primary ODBC datatype.
- 2 If the ODBC driver does not support the ODBC datatype, the access service uses the secondary ODBC datatype.
- 3 If the secondary ODBC datatype is also unsupported, the access service uses the final ODBC datatype.

Because the ODBC driver may not support extended datatypes such as Tinyint and Bit, a core ODBC type is associated with those datatypes as the second and third choices.

**Table D-3: Datatype conversions of T-SQL to ODBC**

T-SQL datatype	Primary ODBC datatype	Secondary ODBC datatype	Final ODBC datatype
Tinyint	SQL_TINYINT	SQL_SMALLINT	SQL_INTEGER
Smallint	SQL_SMALLINT	SQL_INTEGER	SQL_INTEGER
Int	SQL_INTEGER	SQL_INTEGER	SQL_INTEGER
Numeric	SQL_NUMERIC	SQL_DECIMAL	SQL_FLOAT
Decimal	SQL_DECIMAL	SQL_NUMERIC	SQL_FLOAT



<b>T-SQL datatype</b>	<b>Primary ODBC datatype</b>	<b>Secondary ODBC datatype</b>	<b>Final ODBC datatype</b>
Float	SQL_FLOAT	SQL_DOUBLE	SQL_CHAR
Double Precision	SQL_DOUBLE	SQL_FLOAT	SQL_FLOAT
Real	SQL_REAL	SQL_FLOAT	SQL_FLOAT
Smallmoney	SQL_DECIMAL	SQL_NUMERIC	SQL_FLOAT
Money	SQL_DECIMAL	SQL_NUMERIC	SQL_FLOAT
Smalldatetime	TIMESTAMP	SQL_CHAR	SQL_CHAR
Datetime	TIMESTAMP	SQL_CHAR	SQL_CHAR
Char	SQL_CHAR	SQL_CHAR	SQL_CHAR
Varchar	SQL_VARCHAR	SQL_VARCHAR	SQL_VARCHAR
Nchar	1 (SQL_CHAR(2n))	SQL_CHAR	SQL_CHAR
Nvarchar	12 (SQL_VARCHAR(2n))	SQL_VARCHAR	SQL_VARCHAR
Text	SQL_LONGVARCHAR	SQL_VARCHAR	SQL_VARCHAR
Binary	SQL_BINARY	SQL_VARBINARY	SQL_CHAR
Varbinary	SQL_VARBINARY	SQL_LONGVARBINARY	SQL_VARCHAR
Image	SQL_LONGVARBINARY	SQL_LONGVARCHAR	SQL_VARCHAR
Bit	SQL_BIT	SQL_CHAR	SQL_CHAR

The size of the *char* value for Nchar and Nvarchar conversions should be doubled to accommodate the double-byte characters possible.

For Text secondary and final ODBC datatype values, and Image final ODBC datatype values, the original value can be truncated to fit the “transformed to” value.

Binary, Varbinary, and Image final ODBC datatype values can go through code set translation, which is not desirable for binary datatypes.

## create view (core)

Description Creates a new view.

Syntax *Transact-SQL Syntax*

```
create view [owner.]view_name
[(column_name [, column_name]...)]
as select [distinct] select_statement
[with check option]
```

*ODBC Syntax*

```
CREATE VIEW viewed_table_name
[(column_identifier[,column_identifier]...)]
```

```
AS query_specification
```

Parameters

*select*

begins the select statement that defines the view.

*distinct*

specifies that the view cannot contain duplicate rows (optional).

*with check option*

indicates that all data modification statements are validated against the view selection criteria. All rows inserted or updated through the view must remain visible through the view.

*view\_name*

is the name of the view. The view name cannot include the database name. It must conform to the rules for identifiers.

*column\_name*

is the name of the column in the view. It must conform to the rules for identifiers.

*select\_statement*

completes the select statement that defines the view. It can include more than one table and other views.

Examples

```
create view "new view" ("column 1", "column 2")
as select col1, col2 from "old view"
```

In this example, the *new view* is created from the *old view*.

Both columns are renamed in the new view. All view and column names that include embedded blanks are enclosed in double quotation marks. Before creating the view, you must set the `quoted_identifier` property to on.

Usage

- You can use views as security mechanisms by granting authorization on a view but not on its underlying tables.
- The `with check option` is removed from the transformed SQL text.

## delete (minimum)

Description

Removes rows from a table.

Syntax

*Transact-SQL Syntax*

```
delete [from][[database.]owner.]{view_name | table_name}
[where search_conditions]
```

```
delete [[database.]owner.]{table_name | view_name}
[from [[database.]owner.]{view_name | table_name}
[(index index_name [prefetch size][lru | mru])]]
[, [[database.]owner.]{view_name | table_name}
(index index_name [prefetch size][lru | mru])}] ]...]
[where search_conditions]
```

### ODBC Syntax

```
DELETE FROM table_name [WHERE search_condition]
```

#### Parameters

from

(after delete) allows you to name more than one table or view to use with a where clause when specifying the rows to delete. The from clause allows you to delete rows from one table based on data stored in other tables, giving you much of the power of an embedded select statement.

from

(after *table\_name* or *view\_name*) is an optional keyword used for compatibility with other versions of SQL. Follow it with the name of the table or view from which you want to remove rows.

where

is a standard where clause.

where current of

*cursor\_name* causes Adaptive Server to delete the table row or view indicated by the current cursor position for *cursor\_name*.

#### Examples

```
delete from authors
where au_lname = "McBadden"
```

#### Usage

- You cannot use delete with a multi-table view.
- If you do not use a where clause, all rows are deleted from the table or view that is named after the delete [from] T-SQL keyword parameter.
- Upon completion of the delete command, the number of rows affected must be indicated.

## delete (core)

**Description** Removes a row from a table (cursor event). The affected row must have been made current by a read cursor.

**Syntax** *Transact-SQL Syntax*

```
delete [from][[database.]owner.]{table_name | view_name}  
where current of cursor_name
```

*ODBC Syntax*

```
DELETE FROM table_name WHERE CURRENT OF cursor_name
```

**Examples** delete titles where current of *title\_csr*

**Usage**

- ASE/CIS issues a cursor delete request if it examines any column data to fulfill the client request. This is true when:
  - More than one table is involved in the delete statement.
  - The statement contains built-in functions in the where clause.
- ASE/CIS passes the delete command to the DirectConnect server as this series of cursor commands:
  - declare
  - open
  - close
  - deallocate

The where clause is not constructed. Open Server appends the equivalent of where current of cursor read\_cursor\_name.

- The cursor can be reused multiple times before it is deallocated.
- When the DirectConnect server calls `srv_senddone` to mark the completion of the delete command, the number of affected rows must be indicated. Normally, the row count is 1.
- Any valid object in the catalog can be substituted for *table\_name* or *view\_name*.

## delete (minimum)

**Description** Removes rows from a table (dynamic event).

Syntax	<p><i>Transact-SQL Syntax</i></p> <pre>delete [[database.]owner.]{table_name   view_name} [where column_name relop ? {AND   OR} column_name relop ? ...]]</pre>
Parameters	<p>relop is a relational operation.</p> <p>? is the parameter marker.</p>
Usage	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ASE/CIS issues a dynamic delete request if it does not have to examine any column data to fulfill the client request. This is true when: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Only one table is involved in the delete statement.</li> <li>• The statement contains no built-in functions in its where clause.</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Supported relational operators are: =, &lt;&gt;, &lt;, &gt;, &lt;=, &gt;=, LIKE.</li> <li>• ASE/CIS passes the dynamic delete command to DirectConnect as a series of dynamic requests: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• prepare</li> <li>• define (parameter formats)</li> <li>• execute (with parameter data)</li> <li>• deallocate</li> </ul> </li> <li>• The where clause is optional. It is provided by ASE/CIS if the original delete command contained one.</li> <li>• The prepared statement can execute multiple times before it is deallocated.</li> <li>• Upon completion of the delete command, the number of affected rows must be indicated.</li> <li>• Any valid object in the catalog can be substituted for <i>table_name</i>, <i>view_name</i>, and other variables.</li> </ul>

## drop index (core)

Description	Removes an index from a table in the current database.
Syntax	<i>Transact-SQL Syntax</i>

```
drop index table_name.index_name
[, table_name.index_name]...
```

*ODBC Syntax*

```
DROP INDEX index_name
```

Parameters

*table\_name*

is the table in which the indexed column is located. The table must be in the current database.

*index\_name*

is the name of the index to be dropped.

Examples

```
drop index authors.au_id_ind
```

Usage

- You can specify multiple index names in T-SQL, but ODBC supports only a single name per statement. If multiple names are present, multiple ODBC DROP statements are generated.
- ASE/CIS passes the drop index command to the DirectConnect server as a language event.
- To get information about existing indexes on a table:

```
sp_helpindex table_name
```

## drop table (minimum)

Description

Removes a table definition and all of its data, indexes, triggers, and permissions from the database.

Syntax

*Transact-SQL Syntax*

```
drop table [[database.]owner.]table_name
[, [[database.]owner.]table_name]...
```

*ODBC Syntax*

```
DROP TABLE base_table_name
[CASCADE|RESTRICT]
```

Parameters

*table\_name*

is the name of the table to be dropped.

Examples

```
drop table authors
```

Usage

- T-SQL allows you to drop multiple tables in one statement, but ODBC does not. If multiple tables are encountered, transformation generates multiple DROP statements.

- ODBC allows the keywords `CASCADE` and `RESTRICT` to be used in the statement. Since T-SQL does not support this, the keywords are not generated during transformation.
- ASE/CIS passes the drop table command to the DirectConnect server as a language event.

## drop view (core)

Description	Removes one or more views from the current database.
Syntax	<p><i>Transact-SQL Syntax</i></p> <pre>drop view [owner.]view_name[,[owner.]view_name]...</pre> <p><i>ODBC Syntax</i></p> <pre>DROP VIEW viewed_table_name [CASCADE RESTRICT]</pre>
Parameters	<p><i>view_name</i></p> <p>is the name of the view to be dropped. The name must be a legal identifier and cannot include a database name.</p>
Examples	<pre>drop view new_price</pre> <p>This removes the view <i>new_price</i> from the current database.</p>
Usage	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• T-SQL allows you to drop multiple views in one statement, but ODBC does not. If multiple views are encountered, transformation generates multiple DROP statements.</li> <li>• ODBC allows the keywords <code>CASCADE</code> and <code>RESTRICT</code> to be used in the statement. Because T-SQL does not support this, these keywords are not generated during transformation.</li> <li>• Each time a view is referenced, another view or stored procedure checks the existence of the view.</li> </ul>

## execute

Description	Runs a system procedure or a user-defined stored procedure.
Syntax	<i>Transact-SQL Syntax</i>

```

[execute][@return_status = ]
[[[server.]database.]owner.]procedure_name[; number]
[[@parameter_name =] value |
[@parameter_name =] @variable [output]
[,[@parameter_name =] value |
[@parameter_name =] @variable [output]...]]
[with recompile]
ODBC Syntax

```

## Usage

- This transformation uses only the shorthand notation ODBC syntax.
- Procedure return values are not supported.
- Procedures that return multiple result sets are not supported.

## grant (core)

## Description

Assigns authorization to users.

## Syntax

*Transact-SQL Syntax*

To grant authorization to access database objects:

```

grant {all [privileges] | permission_list}
on {table_name [(column_list)]
| view_name[(column_list)]
| stored_procedure_name}
to {public | name_list | role_name}
[with grant option]

```

To grant authorization to create database objects:

```

grant {all [privileges] | command_list}
to {public | name_list | role_name}

```

*ODBC Syntax*

```

GRANT {ALL|grant_privilege[,grant_privilege]...}
ON table_name
TO {PUBLIC|user_name[,user_name]...}
grant privilege::=
DELETE
| INSERT
| SELECT
| UPDATE[(column_identifie[,column_identifie]...)]

```



	REFERENCES[( <i>column_identifier</i> [, <i>column_identifier</i> ...])]
Parameters	<p><b>all</b> when used to assign authorization to access database objects (first syntax format), specifies that all privileges applicable to the specified object are granted or revoked.</p> <p><b>public</b> is all users of the “public” group, which includes all users of the system.</p> <p><b>with grant option</b> allows the users specified in <i>name_list</i> to grant the privileges specified by <i>permission_list</i> to other users.</p> <p><i>permission_list</i> is a list of authorizations granted.</p> <p><i>command_list</i> is a list of commands granted.</p> <p><i>table_name</i> is the name of a table in the database.</p> <p><i>column_list</i> is a list of columns, separated by commas, to which the privileges apply.</p> <p><i>view_name</i> is the name of a view in the current database. Only one view can be listed for each grant command.</p> <p><i>stored_procedure</i> is the name of a stored procedure in the database.</p> <p><i>name_list</i> is a list of user database names or group names or both, separated by commas.</p> <p><i>role_name</i> is the name of an ASE role. Use it to grant authorizations to all users who have been granted a specific role.</p>
Examples	<pre>grant insert, delete on titles to mary, sales  grant update on titles (price, advance) to public</pre>

```
grant create database, create table
to mary, john

grant update on authors
to mary
with grant option
```

Usage

- Any valid object in the catalog can be substituted for *table\_name* or *view\_name*.
- with grant option is not available. Transformation removes this phrase.
- ODBC does not allow you to grant authorization to a stored procedure.
- You can substitute from for to in the grant syntax.
- You can grant or revoke authorizations only on objects in the current database.

## insert (minimum)

Description

Adds new rows to a table or view.

Syntax

*Transact-SQL Syntax*

```
insert [into][database.[owner.]]{table_name | view_name}
[(column_list)]
{values (expression [, expression]...)
| select_statement}
```

*ODBC Syntax*

```
INSERT INTO table_name[(column_identifier[,column_identifier]
...)]
```

```
{query_specification|VALUES(insert_value
[,insert_value]...)
```

Parameters

values

is a keyword that introduces a list of expressions.

?

specifies parameters passed by ASE/CIS at the time the insert command is executed.

*column\_list*

is a list of one or more columns to which data is to be added. The columns can be in any order, but the incoming data (whether in a values clause or select clause) is in the same order.

Examples	insert titles ( <i>title_id</i> , title, type, <i>pub_id</i> , notes, pubdate,contract) values (?, ?, ?, ?, ?, ?, ?)
Usage	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Any valid object in the catalog can be substituted for <i>table_name</i>, <i>view_name</i>, and so on.</li> <li>ASE/CIS passes the insert command to DirectConnect as this series of dynamic SQL commands: <pre>prepare execute close deallocate</pre> </li> <li>The values in the values list are passed as dynamic SQL parameters.</li> </ul>

## prepare transaction

Description	Used by a DB-Library in a two-phase commit application to determine whether a server is prepared to commit a transaction.
Syntax	<p><i>Transact-SQL Syntax</i></p> <pre>prepare tran[saction]</pre> <p><i>ODBC Syntax</i></p> <p>Not supported.</p>
Usage	Not supported

## revoke (core)

Description	Revokes permissions from users.
Syntax	<p><i>Transact-SQL Syntax</i></p> <p>To revoke permission to access database objects:</p> <pre>revoke [grant option for] {all [privileges]   <i>permission_list</i>} on {<i>table_name</i> [<i>column_list</i>]}</pre>

```
| view_name [(column_list)]
| stored_procedure_name}
from {public | name_list | role_name}
[cascade]
```

To revoke permission to create database objects:

```
revoke {all [privileges] | command_list}
from {public | name_list | role_name}
```

#### ODBC Syntax

```
REVOKE {ALL|revoke_privilege[,revoke_privilege]...}
ON table_name
FROM {PUBLIC|user_name[,user_name]...}
[CASCADE|RESTRICT]
revoke_privilege:=
DELETE
|INSERT
|SELECT
|UPDATE
|REFERENCES
```

This statement revokes authorization from users.

#### Parameters

all

specifies that all privileges applicable to the specified object are revoked when used to revoke authorizations to access database objects (first syntax format).

public

is all users of the “public” group, which includes all system users.

grant option for

prohibits the users specified in *name\_list* from granting the privileges specified by *permission\_list* to other users.

cascade

revokes grant authorization for the privileges specified in *permission\_list* from the users specified in *name\_list* and from all users to whom they granted privileges.

The cascading effect occurs even if it is not specified by the user. For example, suppose UserA has granted UserB privileges, and in turn, UserB granted privileges to UserC. If UserA is revoked, all privileges that UserA granted to UserB and UserB indirectly granted to UserC are revoked.

*permission\_list*

is a list of authorizations to be revoked.

*command\_list*

is a list of commands for which authorizations are to be revoked.

*table\_name*

is the name of a table in the database.

*column\_list*

is a list of columns, separated by commas, to which the privileges apply. If columns are specified, only select and update authorizations can be revoked.

*view\_name*

is the name of a view in the current database. Only one view can be listed for each revoke statement.

*stored\_procedure*

is the name of a stored procedure in the database. Only one object can be listed for each revoke statement.

*name\_list*

is a list of user database names and group names, separated by commas.

*role\_name*

is the name of an ASE role. This allows you to revoke from all users who have been granted a specific role.

**Examples**

```
revoke insert, delete
on titles
from mary, sales

revoke update
on titles (price, advance)
from public

revoke create database, create table
from mary, john

revoke execute on new_sproc
from oper_role
```

**Usage**

- Valid permissions for T-SQL are:
  - select
  - insert
  - delete
  - update
  - references
- ODBC does not support revoking a stored procedure.

- Authorizations can be revoked only on objects in the current database.
- grant and revoke commands are order-sensitive. When a conflict occurs, the most recently issued command takes effect.
- to can be substituted for from in the revoke syntax.

## rollback transaction

Description	Rolls back a user-specified transaction to the last savepoint inside the transaction or to the beginning of the transaction.
Syntax	<p><i>Transact-SQL Syntax</i></p> <pre>rollback {tran[saction]   work}         [transaction_name   savepoint_name]</pre> <p><i>ODBC Syntax</i></p> <p>ODBC does not support rollback as a SQL command. ECDA Option for ODBC traps the command and monitors the transaction state with the child process. If a transaction is opened, a call to SQL Transact() is generated.</p>
Parameters	<p><i>transaction_name</i></p> <p>is the name assigned to the transaction. It must conform to the rules for identifiers.</p>
Examples	rollback transaction
Usage	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• The <i>transaction name</i> and <i>savepoint name</i> are ignored. Only one pending transaction is allowed for each connection.</li><li>• <i>transaction_name</i> is not used with ASE/CIS release 10.5.</li><li>• The access service strips the <i>transaction_name</i> from the statement before passing it to the target.</li></ul>

## select (minimum)

Description	Retrieves rows from database objects.
Syntax	<i>Transact-SQL Syntax</i>

```

select [all | distinct] select_list
  [into [[database.]owner.]table_name]
  [from [[database.]owner.]{view_name | table_name
  [(index index_name [prefetch size][ru | mru])]}
  [holdlock | noholdlock] [shared]
  [, [[database.]owner.]{view_name | table_name
  [(index index_name [prefetch size][ru | mru])]}
  [holdlock | noholdlock] [shared]]...]
[where search_conditions]
[group by [all]aggregate_free_expression
[, aggregate_free_expression]...]
[having search_conditions]

[order by
{[[database.]owner.]{table_name. | view_name.}
column_name | select_list_number | expression}
[asc | desc]
[, {[[database.]owner.]{table_name. | view_name.}
column_name | select_list_number | expression}
[asc | desc]]...]

[compute row_aggregate(column_name)
[, row_aggregate(column_name)]...
[by column_name [, column_name]...]]

[for {{read only | update [of column_name_list]}]
[at isolation {read uncommitted | read committed | serializable}]
[for browse]

```

#### ODBC Syntax

```

SELECT [ALL|DISTINCT]select_list
FROM table_reference_list
[WHERE search_condition]
[GROUP BY column_name[,column_name]...]
[HAVING search_condition]
[UNION [ALL]select_statement]...
[order_by_clause]

```

An alternate syntax for updating tables if the driver supports core or extended functionality:

```

SELECT [ALL|DISTINCT]select_list
FROM table_reference_list
[WHERE search_condition]
FOR UPDATE OF [column_name[,column_name]...]

```

Parameters

**all**

includes all rows in the result.

**from**

indicates a comma-separated list of tables or views to use in the select statement.

**group by**

finds a value for each group. These values appear as new columns in the results, rather than as new rows.

**order by**

sorts the results by columns.

**having**

sets conditions for the group by clause, similar to the way that where sets conditions for the select clause. No limit exists for the number of conditions that can be included.

**union**

returns a single result set that combines the results of two or more queries. Duplicate rows are eliminated from the result set unless the all keyword is specified.

**read only**

indicates that the cursor is a read-only cursor and that updates cannot be applied to rows made current by it.

**update**

indicates that the cursor is an updatable cursor, and that the rows it makes current can be deleted or updated.

*select\_list*

is one or more of the following items:

- A list of column names in the order in which you want them returned
- An aggregate function
- Any combination of these items

*table\_name*

and *view\_name* list tables and views used in the select statement.

If more than one table or view is in the list, the names are separated by commas. Table names and view names are given correlating names. You can do this by providing the table or view name, then a space, then the correlation name, for example:

```
select * from publishers t1, authors t2
```



*search\_conditions*

sets the conditions for the rows that are retrieved. A search condition can include column names, constants, joins, the keywords is null, is not null, or, like, and, or any combination of these items.

## Examples

```
select count(*) from publishers for read only
```

```
select pub_id, pub_name, city, state from publishers for read only
```

```
select type, price from titles
where price > @p1 for update of price
```

```
select stor_id, stor_name from sales union
select stor_id, stor_name from sales_east
```

## Usage

- You can issue this command as a language command or a client-based cursor request.
- This statement is accepted and sent to ODBC without change, subject to the qualifications listed in this section.
- The TEXTPTR() function cannot appear in the select list.
- These SQL Server 10.x aggregate functions are supported:
  - sum ( [all | distinct] )
  - avg ( [all | distinct] )
  - count ( [all | distinct] )
  - count (\*)
  - max (expression)
  - min (expression)
- If the command is issued as a cursor, the access service library supports these cursor commands:
  - declare
  - open
  - fetch
  - close
  - deallocate
- If a cursor is passed a new set of parameters before it is opened, it can be reused multiple times.
- The data values used in the where clause search conditions are passed as cursor parameters, using the datatype associated with the column.

- Cursor parameters are indicated with the “@” character when T-SQL syntax is used, and with a question mark when passthrough mode is used.
- These are not supported:
  - T-SQL select into syntax
  - The use of index in a from clause
  - The use of prefetch size in a from clause
  - The use of holdlock|noholdlock|shared in a from clause
  - The compute phrase
  - The at isolation phrase
  - The for browse phrase
- The availability of the GROUP BY, HAVING, and UNION clauses depends upon the ODBC driver level of conformance.

## **truncate table (extension using where 1=1)**

Description	Removes all rows from a table.
Syntax	<i>Transact-SQL Syntax</i> <code>truncate table [[database.]owner.]table_name</code> <i>ODBC Syntax</i> Not supported. The command can be transformed into an equivalent delete command as follows: <code>DELETE FROM table_name</code>
Parameters	<i>table_name</i> is the name of the table to be truncated.
Examples	<code>truncate table authors</code>
Usage	ASE/CIS passes the command to the DirectConnect server as a language event.

## update (core)

Description	Changes existing rows by adding data or modifying existing data.
Syntax	<p><i>Transact-SQL Syntax</i></p> <pre> update [[database.]owner.]{table_name   view_name} set [[[database.]owner.]{table_name.   view_name.}] column_name1 = {expression1   NULL   (select_statement)} [, column_name2 = {expression2   NULL   (select_statement)}]... [from [[database.]owner.]{view_name   table_name [(index index_name [prefetch size][lru   mru])]} [, [[database.]owner.]{view_name   table_name [(index index_name [prefetch size][lru   mru])]}]...] [where search_conditions] </pre> <p><i>ODBC Syntax</i></p> <pre> UPDATE table_name SET column_identifier={expression NULL} [,column_identifier={expression NULL}]... [WHERE search_condition] </pre>
Parameters	<p><b>set</b> specifies the column name and assigns the new value. The value can be an expression or a NULL. More than one column name or value pair must be separated by commas.</p> <p><b>where</b> is a standard where clause.</p>
Examples	<pre> update authors set au_lname = "MacBadden" where au_lname = "McBadden" </pre>
Usage	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Use update to change values in rows that have already been inserted. Use insert to add new rows.</li> <li>• You cannot update views defined with the distinct clause.</li> <li>• ODBC does not support a from clause in the update statement. The access service ignores the from clause.</li> <li>• select statements are not supported.</li> <li>• The “index” phrase is not supported.</li> </ul>

## update (core)

Description	Changes data in a row made current by a read cursor by adding data or modifying existing data (cursor event).
Syntax	<p><i>Transact-SQL Syntax</i></p> <pre>update [[database.]owner.]{table_name   view_name} set [[[database.]owner.]{table_name.   view_name.}] column_name1 = {expression1   NULL   (select_statement)} [, column_name2 = {expression2   NULL   (select_statement)} where current of cursor_name</pre> <p><i>ODBC Syntax</i></p> <pre>UPDATE table_name SET column_identifier={expression NULL} [,column_identifier={expression NULL}]... WHERE CURRENT OF cursor_name</pre>
Parameters	<p><i>set</i></p> <p>specifies the column name and assigns the new value. The value is passed as a cursor parameter.</p> <p><i>where current of</i></p> <p>causes ASE to update the row of the table or view indicated by the current cursor position for <i>cursor_name</i>.</p>
Examples	<pre>update authors set au_lname = @p1</pre> <p>The row made current by the cursor <i>authors_cursor</i> is modified. The column <i>au_lname</i> is set to the value of the parameter <i>@p1</i>.</p>
Usage	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Any valid object in the catalog can be substituted for <i>table_name</i>, <i>view_name</i>, and so forth.</li><li>• ASE/CIS issues a cursor update request if it must examine any column data to fulfill the client request, subject to these conditions:<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• More than one table is involved in the update statement.</li><li>• The statement contains built-in functions in its where clause.</li><li>• A column name is referenced to the right of any set expression.</li></ul></li><li>• ASE/CIS passes the update command to the DirectConnect server as this series of cursor commands:</li></ul>

declare (define parameter formats)

open (define parameter data)

close

deallocate

- The cursor can be reused multiple times before it is deallocated.
- Upon completion of the update command, the number of rows affected must be indicated.
- ODBC does not support a from clause in the update statement. The access service ignores the from clause.

## update (core)

Description	Changes data in existing rows of the referenced table (dynamic event).
Syntax	<p><i>Transact-SQL Syntax</i></p> <pre>update [[database.]owner.]{table_name   view_name} set column_name1 = ? [, column_name2 = ?]... [ where column_name relop ? [ {AND   OR} column_name relop ? ...]]</pre>
Parameters	<p>set</p> <p>specifies the column name and assigns the new value. The value is passed as a parameter.</p> <p>relop</p> <p>is a relational operation.</p>
Examples	<pre>update authors set au_lname = ? where au_id = ?</pre> <p>The <i>au_lname</i> column is set to the value of <i>&lt;parameter 1&gt;</i> where the value of <i>au_id</i> is equal to the value of <i>&lt;parameter 2&gt;</i>.</p>
Usage	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• You can substitute <i>table_name</i> and <i>view_name</i> with any valid object in the catalog.</li> <li>• ASE/CIS issues a dynamic update request if it does not need to examine any column data to fulfill the client request, subject to these conditions: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Only one table is involved in the update statement.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

- The statement does not contain built-in functions in its where clause.
- A column name is not referenced to the right of any set expression.
- These relational operators (relops) are supported in search conditions:  
=, <>, <, >, <=, >=, LIKE
- ASE/CIS passes the update command to DirectConnect as this series of dynamic requests:  
prepare (define parameter formats)  
execute (define parameter data)  
deallocate
- Upon completion of the update command, the number of rows affected must be indicated.
- ODBC does not support a from clause in the update statement. The access service ignores the from clause.

## use

Description	Specifies the database with which you want to work.
Syntax	<i>Transact-SQL Syntax</i> <code>use database_name</code> <i>ODBC Syntax</i> No ODBC SQL equivalent.
Parameters	database_name is the name of the database you want to access.
Usage	Supported only for drivers and targets that support the ODBC SQL_CURRENT_QUALIFIER connection option. For these targets, the current connection is dropped, and a new connection is opened with SQL_CURRENT_QUALIFIER set to <i>database_name</i> .

# Glossary

<b>accept</b>	Establishment of a SNA or TCP/IP connection between Mainframe Connect Server Option and Mainframe Connect DirectConnect for z/OS Option.
<b>access service</b>	The named set of properties, used with an access service library, to which clients connect. Each DirectConnect server can have multiple services.
<b>access code</b>	A number or binary code assigned to programs, documents, or folders that allows authorized users to access them.
<b>access service library</b>	A service library that provides access to non-Sybase data contained in a database management system or other type of repository. Each such repository is called a “target.” Each access service library interacts with exactly one target and is named accordingly. See also <b>service library</b> .
<b>ACSLIB</b>	See <b>access service library</b> .
<b>Adaptive Server Enterprise</b>	The server in the Sybase client/server architecture. It manages multiple databases and multiple users, tracks the actual location of data on disks, maintains mapping of logical data description to physical data storage, and maintains data and procedure caches in memory.
<b>Adaptive Server Enterprise/Component Integration Services</b>	Includes a variation of ASE that provides a Transact-SQL interface to various sources of external data. Component Integration Services allows ASE to present a uniform view of enterprise data to client applications.
<b>administrative service library</b>	A service library that provides remote management capabilities and server-side support. It supports a number of remote procedures, invoked as RPC requests, that enable remote DirectConnect server management. See also <b>remote procedure call</b> , <b>service library</b> .
<b>ADMLIB</b>	See <b>administrative service library</b> .
<b>Advanced Interactive Executive</b>	The IBM implementation of the UNIX operating system. The RISC System/6000, among other workstations, runs the AIX operating system.
<b>advanced program-to-program communication</b>	Hardware and software that characterize the LU 6.2 architecture and its implementations in products. See also <b>logical unit 6.2</b> .

<b>AIX</b>	See <b>Advanced Interactive Executive</b> .
<b>AMD2</b>	The component of the Mainframe Connect DB2 UDB Option that allows clients to submit SQL statements to DB2 UDB. It is a CICS transaction that receives SQL statements sent from Mainframe Connect DirectConnect for z/OS Option and submits them to DB2 UDB, using the DB2 UDB dynamic SQL facility. It also receives the results and messages from DB2 UDB and returns them to Mainframe Connect DirectConnect for z/OS Option.
<b>American Standard Code for Information Interchange</b>	The standard code used for information interchange among data processing systems, data communication systems, and associated equipment. The code uses a coded character set consisting of 7-bit coded characters (including a parity check, 8 bits).
<b>API</b>	See <b>application program interface</b> .
<b>APPC</b>	See <b>advanced program-to-program communication</b> .
<b>application program interface</b>	The programming language interface between the user and Mainframe Connect Client Option or Mainframe Connect Server Option. The API for Mainframe Connect Client Option is Client-Library. The API for Mainframe Connect Server Option is Gateway-Library.
<b>ASCII</b>	See <b>American Standard Code for Information Interchange</b> .
<b>ASE</b>	See <b>Adaptive Server Enterprise</b> .
<b>ASE/CIS</b>	See <b>Adaptive Server Enterprise/Component Integration Services</b> .
<b>batch</b>	A group of records or data processing jobs brought together for processing or transmission.
<b>bind</b>	In the Sybase environment, this term has different meanings depending on the context: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• In CICS, it is an SNA command used to establish a connection between LUs, or a TCP/IP call that connects an application to a port on its system.</li><li>• In DB2 UDB, it compiles the Database Request Module, the precompiler product that contains SQL statements in the incoming request, and produces an access plan, a machine code version of the SQL statements that specifies the optimal access strategy for each statement.</li><li>• In the mainframe access product set, it establishes a connection between a TRS port and a CICS or IMS region.</li></ul>



<b>bulk copy transfer</b>	A transfer method in which multiple rows of data are inserted into a table in the target database. Compare with <b>destination-template transfer</b> and <b>express transfer</b> .
<b>call level interface</b>	A programming style that calls database functions directly from the top level of the code. Contrast with <b>embedded SQL</b> .
<b>catalog</b>	A system table that contains information about objects in a database, such as tables, views, columns, and authorizations.
<b>catalog RPC</b>	A component of the Mainframe Connect DB2 UDB Option that allows clients to access DB2 UDB system catalogs. It uses an interface compatible with the catalog interface for the ODBC API.
<b>catalog stored procedure</b>	A procedure used in SQL generation and application development that provides information about tables, columns, and authorizations.
<b>character set</b>	A set of specific (usually standardized) characters with an encoding scheme that uniquely defines each character. ASCII is a common character set.
<b>CICS</b>	See <b>Customer Information Control System</b> .
<b>CICS region</b>	The instance of CICS.
<b>client</b>	In client/server systems, the part of the system that sends requests to servers and processes the results of those requests. See also <b>client/server</b> . Compare with <b>server</b> .
<b>client application</b>	Software responsible for the user interface that sends requests to applications acting as servers. See also <b>client/server</b> .
<b>Client-Library</b>	A library of routines that is part of Mainframe Connect Client Option.
<b>client request</b>	An RPC or language request sent by a client to a server.
<b>client/server</b>	An architecture in which the client is an application that handles the user interface and local data manipulation functions, and the server is an application providing data processing access and management. See also <b>client application</b> .
<b>Client Services Application</b>	A customer-written CICS program initiated on the host that uses the API to invoke the Mainframe Connect Client Option as a client to the DirectConnect server or to ASE. See also <b>application program interface, Client Services for CICS</b> .

<b>Client Services for CICS</b>	A Sybase host API that invokes the Mainframe Connect Server Option as a client to an access service for DB2 UDB or ASE. See also <b>application program interface, Customer Information Control System, Client Services Application, Mainframe Connect Server Option</b> .
<b>clustered index</b>	An index in which the physical order and the logical (indexed) order is the same. Compare with <b>nonclustered index</b> .
<b>code page</b>	An assignment of graphic characters and control function meanings to all code points.
<b>commit</b>	A process that makes permanent all changes made to one or more database files since the initiation of the application program, the start of an interactive session, or the last commit or rollback operation. Compare with <b>rollback</b> .
<b>Common Programming Interface</b>	Specifies the languages and services used to develop applications across SAA environments. The elements of the CPI specification are divided into two parts: processing logic and services.
<b>configuration file</b>	A file that specifies the characteristics of a system or subsystem.
<b>configuration set</b>	A section into which service library configuration files are divided.
<b>conversion</b>	The transformation between values that represent the same data item but which belong to different datatypes. Information can be lost due to conversion, because accuracy of data representation varies among different datatypes.
<b>connection</b>	A network path between two systems. For SNA, the path connects a logical unit (LU) on one machine to an LU on a separate machine. For TCP/IP, the path connects TCP modules on separate machines.
<b>connection router</b>	A program provided with Mainframe Connect Client Option that directs requests to particular remote servers. Mainframe system programmers use the connection router to define remote servers and server connections to Mainframe Connect Client Option.
<b>Connection Router Table</b>	A memory-resident table maintained by a Mainframe Connect Client Option system programmer that lists servers and the connections that a Client-Library transaction can use to access them.
<b>control section</b>	The part of a program specified by the programmer to be a relocatable unit, all elements of which are to be loaded into adjoining main storage locations.
<b>control statement</b>	In programming languages, a statement that is used to alter the continuous sequential execution of statements. A control statement can be a conditional statement or an imperative statement.

---

<b>conversation-level security</b>	The passing of client login information to the mainframe by TRS when it allocates a conversation.
<b>CSA</b>	See <b>Client Services Application</b> .
<b>CSP</b>	See <b>catalog stored procedure</b> .
<b>cursor</b>	In SQL, a named control structure used by an application program to point to a row of data.
<b>Customer Information Control System</b>	An IBM licensed program that enables transactions entered at remote terminals to be processed concurrently by user-written application programs.
<b>DASD</b>	See <b>direct access storage device</b> .
<b>data definition statement</b>	An IBM mainframe statement used to relate a name with a file.
<b>data definition language</b>	A language for describing data and data relationships in a database.
<b>data set name</b>	The term or phrase used to identify a data set.
<b>database management system</b>	The term or phrase to identify a data set. A computer-based system for defining, creating, manipulating, controlling, managing, and using databases.
<b>database operation</b>	A single action against the database. For Mainframe Connect DirectConnect for z/OS Option, a database operation is usually a single SQL statement. One or more database actions can be grouped together to form a request. See also <b>request</b> .
<b>Database 2</b>	An IBM relational database management system.
<b>datatype</b>	A keyword that identifies the characteristics of stored information on a computer.
<b>DB-Library</b>	A Sybase and Microsoft API that allows client applications to interact with ODS applications. See also <b>application program interface</b> .
<b>DBMS</b>	See <b>database management system</b> .
<b>DB2 UDB</b>	See <b>Database 2</b> .
<b>DDL</b>	See <b>data definition language</b> .
<b>DD statement</b>	See <b>data definition statement</b> .
<b>default language</b>	The language that displays a user's prompts and messages.

<b>destination-template transfer</b>	A transfer method in which source data is briefly put into a template where the user can specify that some action be performed on it before execution against a target database. See also <b>transfer</b> . Compare with <b>bulk copy transfer</b> and <b>express transfer</b> .
<b>direct access storage device</b>	A device in which access time is effectively independent of the location of the data.
<b>direct request</b>	A request sent directly from a client workstation through Transaction Router Service to the DirectConnect server without going through ASE. Contrast with <b>indirect request</b> .
<b>direct resolution</b>	A type of service name resolution that relies upon a client application specifying the exact name of the service to be used. See also <b>service name resolution</b> . Compare with <b>service name redirection</b> .
<b>DirectConnect Manager</b>	A Java application from Sybase that can be used in Windows and UNIX environments. It provides remote management capabilities for DirectConnect products, including starting, stopping, creating, and copying services.
<b>DirectConnect server</b>	The component of Mainframe Connect DirectConnect for z/OS Option that provides general management and support functions to service libraries.
<b>dll</b>	See <b>dynamic link library</b> .
<b>DSN</b>	See <b>data set name</b> .
<b>dynamic link library</b>	A file containing executable code and data bound to a program at load time or runtime, rather than during linking.
<b>dynamic SQL</b>	The preparation and processing of SQL source statements within a program while the program runs. The SQL source statements are contained in host-language variables rather than being coded directly into the application program. Contrast with <b>static SQL</b> .
<b>ECDA</b>	See <b>Enterprise Connect Data Access</b> .
<b>ECDA Option for ODBC</b>	A Sybase solution that allows client applications to access ODBC data. It combines the functionality of the ECDA Option for ODBC architecture with ODBC to provide dynamic SQL access to target data, as well as the ability to support stored procedures and text and image pointers.
<b>ECDA Option for Oracle</b>	A Sybase solution that provides Open Client access to Oracle databases. When used in combination with ASE, it provides many of the features of a distributed database system, such as location transparency, copy transparency, and distributed joins.

---

<b>embedded SQL</b>	SQL statements that are embedded within a program and are prepared in the process before the program runs. After it is prepared, the statement itself does not change, although values of host variables specified within the statement might change.
<b>end user</b>	A person who connects to a DirectConnect server using an application to access databases and perform transfers. See also <b>transfer</b> .
<b>Enterprise Connect Data Access</b>	An integrated set of software applications and connectivity tools that allow access to data within a heterogeneous database environment, such as a variety of LAN-based, non-Sybase data sources, as well as mainframe data sources.
<b>environment variable</b>	A variable that describes how an operating system runs and the devices it recognizes.
<b>exit routine</b>	A user-written routine that receives control at predefined user exit points.
<b>express transfer</b>	A form of bulk copy transfer that uses ODBC bulk APIs to improve performance when transferring bulk data between data sources. Because it uses the same syntax as bulk copy transfer, no modification of applications is required.
<b>external call interface</b>	A CICS client facility that allows a program to call a CICS application as if the calling program had been linked synchronously from a previous program instead of started from a terminal.
<b>External Security Manager</b>	An add-on security package for the z/OS mainframe, licensed by Computer Associates.
<b>FCT</b>	See <b>forms control table</b> .
<b>forms control table</b>	An object that contains the special processing requirements for output data streams received from a host system by a remote session.
<b>gateway</b>	Connectivity software that allows two or more computer systems with different network architectures to communicate.
<b>Gateway-Library</b>	A library of communication, conversion, tracing, and accounting functions supplied with Mainframe Connect Server Option.
<b>globalization</b>	The combination of internationalization and localization. See <b>internationalization</b> , <b>localization</b> .
<b>global variable</b>	A variable defined in one portion of a computer program and used in at least one other portion of the computer program. Contrast with <b>local variable</b> .

<b>handler</b>	A routine that controls a program's reaction to specific external events, for example, an interrupt handler.
<b>host</b>	The mainframe or other machine on which a database, an application, or a program resides. In TCP/IP, this is any system that is associated with at least one Internet address. See also <b>Transmission Control Protocol/Internet Protocol</b> .
<b>host ID</b>	In Mainframe Connect Server Option, the ID that the TRS passes to the mainframe with a client request. The host ID is part of the client login definition at the TRS.
<b>host password</b>	In Mainframe Connect Server Option, the password that the client passes to the mainframe with a client request.
<b>host request library</b>	A DB2 UDB table that contains host-resident SQL statements that can be executed dynamically. See also <b>host-resident request</b> .
<b>host-resident request</b>	A SQL request that resides in a DB2 UDB table called the host request library. See also <b>host request library</b> .
<b>IMS</b>	See <b>Information Management System</b> .
<b>indirect request</b>	A client request that is routed through a stored procedure on a SQL Server, which forwards the request to TRS as an RPC. Compare with <b>direct request</b> .
<b>Information Management System</b>	A database/data communication system that can manage complex databases and networks.
<b>interfaces file</b>	An operating system file that determines how the host client software connects to a Sybase product. An <i>interfaces</i> file entry contains the name of any DirectConnect server and a list of services provided by that server.
<b>internationalization</b>	The process of extracting locale-specific components from the source code and moving them into one or more separate modules, making the code culturally neutral so it can be localized for a specific culture. See also <b>globalization</b> . Compare with <b>localization</b> .
<b>keyword</b>	A word or phrase reserved for exclusive use by Transact-SQL.
<b>language RPC</b>	The name TRS uses to represent a client's language request. TRS treats a language request as a remote procedure call (RPC) and maps it to a language transaction at the remote server.

<b>language transaction</b>	The server transaction that processes client language requests. The Mainframe Connect DB2 UDB Option language transaction for CICS is AMD2, which uses the DB2 UDB dynamic SQL facilities to process incoming SQL strings. The Mainframe Connect DB2 UDB Option for IMS uses SYRT by default.
<b>linkage</b>	In computer security, combining data or information from one information system with data or information from another system with the intention to derive additional information; for example, the combination of computer files from two or more sources.
<b>linkage editor</b>	A computer program that creates load modules from one or more object modules or creates load modules by resolving cross references among the modules, and if necessary, adjusts those addresses.
<b>link-edit</b>	To create a loadable computer program by using a linkage editor. See also <b>linkage editor</b> .
<b>localization</b>	The process of preparing an extracted module for a target environment, in which messages are displayed and logged in the user's language. Numbers, money, dates, and time are represented using the user's cultural convention, and documents are displayed in the user's language. See also <b>globalization</b> .
<b>local variable</b>	A variable that is defined and used only in one specified portion of a computer program. Contrast with <b>global variable</b> .
<b>logical unit</b>	A type of network addressable unit that enables a network user to gain access to network facilities and communicate remotely. A connection between a TRS and a CICS region is a connection between logical units.
<b>logical unit 6.2</b>	A type of logical unit that supports general communication between programs in a distributed processing environment. See also <b>advanced program-to-program communication</b> .
<b>login ID</b>	In Mainframe Connect Server Option, the ID that a client user uses to log in to the system.
<b>login packet</b>	Client information made available to Mainframe Connect Server Option. The client program sets this information in a login packet and sends it to TRS, which forwards it to the mainframe.
<b>long-running transaction</b>	A transaction that accepts more than one client request. Whereas short transactions end the communication after returning results to a client, a long-running transaction can await and process another request. Compare with <b>short transaction</b> .
<b>LU 6.2</b>	See <b>logical unit 6.2</b> .

<b>mainframe access products</b>	Sybase products that enable client applications to communicate with mainframes in a client/server environment. See <b>client/server</b> .
<b>Mainframe Connect</b>	The Sybase product set that provides access to mainframe data.
<b>Mainframe Connect Client Option</b>	A Sybase product that, using Client-Library, allows mainframe clients to send requests to SQL Server, Open Server, the Mainframe Connect DB2 UDB Option and Mainframe Connect Server Option. Mainframe Connect Client Option provides capability for the mainframe to act as a client to LAN-based resources in the CICS or the IMS and MVS environment.
<b>Mainframe Connect DB2 UDB Option</b>	A Sybase mainframe solution that provides dynamic access to DB2 UDB data. It is available in the CICS or IMS environment. See also <b>Customer Information Control System, Database 2, Multiple Virtual Storage</b> .
<b>Mainframe Connect DirectConnect for z/OS Option</b>	A Sybase Open Server application that provides access management for non-Sybase databases, copy management (transfer), and remote systems management.
<b>Mainframe Connect Server Option</b>	A Sybase product that provides capability for programmatic access to mainframe data. It allows workstation-based clients to execute customer-written mainframe transactions remotely. It is available for the CICS and the IMS and MVS environments
<b>Multiple Virtual Storage</b>	An IBM operating system that runs on most System/370 and System/390 mainframes. It supports 24-bit addressing up to 16 megabytes.
<b>network protocol</b>	A set of rules governing the way computers communicate on a network.
<b>nonclustered index</b>	An index that stores key values and pointers to data. Compare with <b>clustered index</b> .
<b>null</b>	Having no explicitly assigned value. NULL is not equivalent to 0 or to blank.
<b>ODBC</b>	See <b>Open Database Connectivity</b> .
<b>ODS</b>	See <b>Open Data Services</b> .
<b>Open Client</b>	A Sybase product that provides customer applications, third-party products, and other Sybase products with the interfaces required to communicate with Open Client and Open Server applications.
<b>Open Data Services</b>	A product that provides a framework for creating server applications that respond to DB-Library clients.
<b>Open Database Connectivity</b>	A Microsoft API that allows access to both relational and non-relational databases. See also <b>application program interface</b> .



---

<b>Open Server</b>	A Sybase product that provides the tools and interfaces required to create a custom server. Clients can route requests to the DirectConnect server through an Open Server configured to meet specific needs, such as the preprocessing of SQL statements.
<b>parameter</b>	A variable that is given a constant value for a specified application and can denote the application. Compare with <b>property</b> .
<b>Partner Certification Reports</b>	Sybase publications that certify third-party or Sybase products to work with other Sybase products.
<b>Password Expiration Management</b>	An IBM password management program with CICS Version 3.3 through an optional program temporary fix, and as an integral part of CICS with version 4.1 and higher.
<b>PEM</b>	See <b>Password Expiration Management</b> .
<b>PL/1</b>	See <b>Programming Language /1</b> .
<b>primary database</b>	The database management system that the DirectConnect server is always connected to. It is implied in the transfer statement.
<b>Programming Language/1</b>	A programming language designed for use in a wide range of commercial and scientific computer applications.
<b>property</b>	A setting for a server or service that defines the characteristics of the service, such as how events are logged. Compare with <b>parameter</b> .
<b>protocol</b>	The rules for requests and responses used to manage a network, transfer data, and synchronize the states of network components.
<b>query</b>	A request for data from a database, based upon specified conditions.
<b>Registry</b>	The part of the Windows operating system that holds configuration information for a particular machine.
<b>relational database</b>	A database in which data is viewed as being stored in tables consisting of columns (data items) and rows (units of information).
<b>relational operators</b>	Operators supported in search conditions.
<b>relops</b>	See <b>relational operators</b> .
<b>remote procedure call</b>	A call to execute a stored procedure on a remote server. For Mainframe Connect Server Option, an RPC is a direct request from a client to TRS. For Mainframe Connect Client Option, a Client-Library transaction that calls a procedure on a remote server acts like an RPC.

<b>remote stored procedure</b>	A customer-written CICS program using an API that resides on the mainframe and communicates with Mainframe Connect DB2 UDB Option. See also <b>Customer Information Control System, stored procedure</b> . Compare with <b>Client Services Application</b> .
<b>remote systems management</b>	A feature that allows a system administrator to manage multiple DirectConnect servers and multiple services from a client.
<b>Replication Server</b>	A Sybase SQL Server application that maintains replicated data and processes data transactions received from a data source.
<b>request</b>	One or more database operations an application sends as a unit to the database. Depending upon the response, the application commits or rolls back the request. See also <b>commit, rollback, unit of work</b> .
<b>resource table</b>	A main storage table that associates each resource identifier with an external logical unit (LU) or application program.
<b>rollback</b>	An instruction to a database to back out of changes requested in a unit of work. Compare with <b>commit</b> .
<b>router</b>	An attaching device that connects two LAN segments, which use similar or different architectures, at the Open System Interconnection (OSI) reference model network layer. Contrast with <b>gateway</b> .
<b>RPC</b>	See <b>remote procedure call</b> .
<b>RSP</b>	See <b>remote stored procedure</b> .
<b>SAA</b>	See <b>System Application Architecture</b> .
<b>secondary connection</b>	The connection specified in the transfer statement. It represents anything that can be accessed using Mainframe Connect Client Option, such as ASE or another access service.
<b>secondary database</b>	In transfer processing, the supported database that is specified in the transfer statement. Compare with <b>primary database</b> .
<b>server</b>	A functional unit that provides shared services to workstations over a network. See also <b>client/server</b> . Compare with <b>client</b> .
<b>server process ID</b>	A positive integer that uniquely identifies a client connection to the server.
<b>service</b>	A functionality available in Mainframe Connect DirectConnect for z/OS Option. It is the pairing of a service library and a set of specific configuration properties.

---

<b>service library</b>	In Mainframe Connect DirectConnect for z/OS Option, a set of configuration properties that determine service functionality. See also <b>access service library</b> , <b>administrative service library</b> , <b>Transaction Router Service library</b> , <b>transfer service library</b> .
<b>service name redirection</b>	A type of service name resolution that allows a system administrator to create an alternative mechanism to map connections with services. See also <b>service name resolution</b> . Compare with <b>direct resolution</b> .
<b>service name redirection file</b>	The default name of the file used for the service name redirection feature. See <b>service name redirection</b> .
<b>service name resolution</b>	The DirectConnect server mapping of an incoming service name to an actual service. See also <b>direct resolution</b> , <b>service name redirection</b> .
<b>session</b>	A connection between two programs or processes. In APPC communications, sessions allow transaction programs to have conversations between the partner LUs. See also <b>advanced program-to-program communication</b> .
<b>short transaction</b>	A mainframe transaction that ends the communication when it finishes returning results to the client. Compare with <b>long-running transaction</b> .
<b>SNA</b>	See <b>Systems Network Architecture</b> .
<b>SNRF</b>	See <b>service name redirection file</b> .
<b>SPID</b>	See <b>server process ID</b> .
<b>SQL</b>	See <b>structured query language</b> .
<b>SQLDA</b>	See <b>SQL descriptor area</b> .
<b>sqledit</b>	A utility for creating and editing <i>sql.ini</i> files and file entries.
<b>sql.ini</b>	The interfaces file containing definitions for each DirectConnect server to which a workstation can connect. The file must reside on every client machine that connects to ASE.
<b>SQL descriptor area</b>	A set of variables used in the processing of SQL statements.
<b>SQL stored procedure</b>	A single SQL statement that is statically bound to the database. See also <b>stored procedure</b> .
<b>static SQL</b>	SQL statements that are embedded within a program and prepared during the program preparation process before the program runs. Compare with <b>dynamic SQL</b> .

<b>stored procedure</b>	A collection of SQL statements and optional control-of-flow statements stored under a particular name. Adaptive Server stored procedures are called “system procedures.” See also <b>remote stored procedure, system procedures.</b>
<b>structured query language</b>	An IBM industry-standard language for processing data in a relational database.
<b>stub</b>	A program module that transfers remote procedure calls (RPCs) and responses between a client and a server.
<b>SYRT</b>	The component of Mainframe Connect DB2 UDB for IMS that allows clients to submit SQL language requests to DB2 through IMS.
<b>System Administrator</b>	The person in charge of server system administration, including installing and maintaining DirectConnect servers and service libraries.
<b>System Application Architecture</b>	An IBM proprietary plan for the logical structure, formats, protocols, and operational sequences for transmitting information units through networks and controlling network configuration and operation. See also <b>advanced program-to-program communication.</b>
<b>system procedures</b>	A stored procedure that ASE supplies for use in system administration. System procedures serve as shortcuts for retrieving information from system tables, or a mechanism for accomplishing database administration. See also <b>stored procedure.</b>
<b>Systems Network Architecture</b>	An IBM proprietary plan for the structure, formats, protocols, and operational sequences for transmitting information units through networks. See also <b>advanced program-to-program communication.</b>
<b>table</b>	An array of data or a named data object that contains a specific number of unordered rows. Each item in a row can be unambiguously identified by means of one or more arguments.
<b>Tabular Data Stream</b>	A Sybase application-level protocol that defines the form and content of relational database requests and replies.
<b>target</b>	A system, program, or device that interprets, rejects, satisfies, or replies to requests received from a source.
<b>target database</b>	The database to which the DirectConnect server transfers data or performs operations on specific data.
<b>TCP/IP</b>	See <b>Transmission Control Protocol/Internet Protocol.</b>
<b>TDS</b>	See <b>Tabular Data Stream.</b>

---

<b>transaction</b>	A unit of processing initiated by a single request. A transaction consists of one or more application programs that, when executed, accomplish a particular action. In Mainframe Connect Server Option, a client request (RPC or language request) invokes a mainframe transaction. In Mainframe Connect Client Option, a mainframe transaction executes a stored procedure on a remote server.
<b>transaction processing</b>	A sequence of operations on a database that is viewed by the user as a single, individual operation.
<b>Transaction Router Service</b>	A Mainframe Connect DirectConnect for z/OS Option program used when the mainframe acts as a transaction server to route requests from remote clients to the Mainframe Connect Server Option and return results to the clients.
<b>Transaction Router Service library</b>	A service library that facilitates access to remote transactions, allowing customers to execute transactions from virtually any mainframe data source. See also <b>service library</b> .
<b>Transact-SQL</b>	A Sybase-enhanced version of the SQL database language used to communicate with ASE.
<b>transfer</b>	A Mainframe Connect DirectConnect for z/OS Option feature that allows users to move data or copies of data from one database to another.
<b>transfer service library</b>	A service library that provides copy management functionality. See also <b>service library</b> .
<b>Transmission Control Protocol/Internet Protocol</b>	A set of communication protocols that supports peer-to-peer connectivity functions for both local and wide area networks.
<b>trigger</b>	A form of stored procedure that automatically executes when a user issues a change statement to a specified table.
<b>TRS</b>	See <b>Transaction Router Service</b> .
<b>TRS library</b>	See <b>Transaction Router Service library</b> .
<b>T-SQL</b>	See <b>Transact-SQL</b> .
<b>unit of work</b>	One or more database operations grouped under a commit or rollback. A unit of work ends when the application commits or rolls back a series of requests, or when the application terminates. See also <b>commit</b> , <b>rollback</b> , <b>transaction</b> .
<b>user ID</b>	User identification. The ID number by which a user is known in a specific database or system.

<b>variable</b>	An entity that is assigned a value. Mainframe Connect DirectConnect for z/OS Option has two kinds of variables: <i>local</i> and <i>global</i> .
<b>view</b>	An alternate representation of data from one or more tables. A view can include all or some of the columns contained the table or tables on which it is defined.
<b>Virtual Storage Access Method</b>	An IBM-licensed program that controls communication and the flow of data in an SNA network.
<b>Virtual Telecommunications Access Method</b>	IBM mainframe software that allows communication on an SNA network between mainframes and allows the mainframe to have multiple sessions per connection.
<b>VSAM</b>	See <b>Virtual Storage Access Method</b> .
<b>VTAM</b>	See <b>Virtual Telecommunications Access Method</b> .
<b>wildcard</b>	A special character that represents a range of characters in a search pattern.

# Index

## Symbols

- ! character
    - used with SQL stored procedures 170
  - # character
    - used in configuration files 10
  - % character
    - as a wildcard 129
    - used with `sp_sqlgetinfo` LIKE clause 151
    - used with SQL stored procedures 170
  - ( character
    - used with SQL stored procedures 170
  - ) character
    - used with SQL stored procedures 170
  - \* character
    - used with SQL stored procedures 170
  - / character
    - used with SQL stored procedures 170
  - ? character
    - indicating cursor parameters with 202
    - used with SQL stored procedures 171
  - ?C datatype qualifier 118
    - effect on datatypes 119
  - ?D datatype qualifier 118
    - effect on datatypes 119
  - ?d datatype qualifier 118
    - effect on datatypes 120
  - ?G datatype qualifier 118
  - ?g datatype qualifier 118
  - ?N datatype qualifier 118
    - effect on datatypes 119
  - ?T datatype qualifier 118
    - effect on datatypes 119
  - ?t datatype qualifier 118
    - effect on datatypes 120
  - ?X datatype qualifier 118
    - effect on datatypes 121
  - ?x datatype qualifier 118
    - effect on datatypes 120
  - ?y datatype qualifier 118
    - effect on datatypes 120
  - @ character
    - indicating cursor parameters with 202
  - @@ characters
    - used in global variables 63
  - @@DefaultedRowCount global variable
    - in transfer processing 97
    - used in determining bulk transfer copy errors 113
    - used to determine destination-template transfer errors 125
  - @@RejectedRowCount global variable
    - in transfer processing 97
    - used in determining bulk transfer copy errors 113
    - used to determine destination-template transfer errors 125
  - @p1 parameter
    - used with update command 204
  - \_ character
    - used with `sp_sqlgetinfo` LIKE clause 151
  - { character
    - used with SQL stored procedures 171
  - } character
    - used with SQL stored procedures 171
  - ~ character
    - used with SQL stored procedures 171
  - ' (single quote)
    - as quoted string delimiter 50
- 
- ## A
- access service
    - monitoring usage 45
    - rules for names 15
  - access service default version string
    - how to locate 31
  - accessibility features
    - 508 compliance xiv
  - accessing database objects using the grant command 192

## Index

ACS Required property 20  
Adaptive Server  
  as a transfer target 92  
  supported aggregate functions 201  
aggregate functions  
  list of supported 201  
aliases in CSP results 22  
Allocate configuration property 47  
  used to manage processing results 75  
  used with the MaxSvcConnections configuration property 26  
alter table command 177  
  datatype names for 165  
am qualifier 122  
ASE/CIS  
  as a transfer target 92  
  list of supported procedures for 144  
assigning user authorization  
  using the grant command 192  
authorization  
  granting to create database objects 192  
  revoking 195  
avg aggregate function 201

## B

backward compatibility  
  transfer processing 91  
begin transaction command 179  
  in long transactions 77  
BIGINT ODBC datatype  
  conversion 124  
Binary Coded Decimal (BCD)  
  format 37  
binary datatypes  
  restrictions for processing using bulk copy transfer 109  
BINARY ODBC datatype  
  conversion 124  
BinaryResults configuration property 34  
BIT ODBC datatype  
  conversion 124  
bulk copy transfer  
  93  
  conversion errors 101

  data values that generate errors 110, 112  
  from decimal to float 108  
  how to obtain error information 113  
  incompatible columns 95  
  processing rules 109  
  required syntax 102  
  rules for binary data 109  
  rules for NULL values 109  
  rules for numeric data 109  
  target table structure 100, 116  
  targets 116  
  transfer from statements 106  
  with report option 102  
BulkCommitCount configuration property 91

## C

Catalog Stored Procedure properties 21  
catalog stored procedures  
  definition 127  
  invoking the process 128  
  sp\_column\_privileges 130  
  sp\_columns 131  
  sp\_databases 133  
  sp\_datatype\_info 134  
  sp\_fkeys 136  
  sp\_pkeys 137  
  sp\_server\_info 137  
  sp\_special\_columns 138  
  sp\_sproc\_columns 138  
  sp\_statistics 139  
  sp\_stored\_procedures 140  
  sp\_table\_privileges 141  
  sp\_tables 141  
  syntax 128  
cd\_send  
  used in CT-Library client API processing 74  
changing data in rows  
  using update command 203  
  using update cursor command 204  
CHAR ODBC datatype conversion 124  
character arguments  
  used in SQL stored procedures 170, 173  
character datatypes  
  restrictions for processing using bulk copy transfer



- 108
- character limit
  - for DBMS version 151
  - for target DBMS name 151
- CharConvertError configuration property 31
  - in transfer processing 96
  - used in destination-template transfer processing 124
- Client Interaction properties 24
- ClientDecimalSeparator configuration property 24
- ClientIdleTimeout configuration property 24
  - used with the TransactionMode configuration property 30
- clustered indexes on tables
  - limit 180
- code page translation
  - using OSCodeSetConvert 17
- code page value
  - using the locale command 16
- code set conversion 6
  - configuration properties in 7
- columns
  - incompatible numbers in transfer processing 95
- commit transaction command 179
  - used in long transactions 77
- committing results
  - using commit transaction 179
- common variables for sp\_sqlgetinfo 154
- compatibility
  - between databases 66
  - ECDA Option for ODBC and Adaptive Server 130
  - with Adaptive Server 130
  - with MDI Database Gateway 130
- configuration concepts 16
  - access service names 15
  - changing property values 14
  - creating additional services 15
- configuration file 10
  - format 10
  - sample 11
  - templates 11
- configuration properties
  - Allocate 47
  - BinaryResults 34
  - BulkCommitCount 91
  - CharConvertError 31
  - ClientDecimalSeparator 24
  - ClientIdleTimeout 24
  - ConnectionSpec1 20
  - CSPColumnODBCVersion 21
  - CSPExclusions 22
  - CSPIncludeAlias 22
  - CSPIncludeSynonym 22
  - CSPIncludeSystem 23
  - CSPIncludeTable 23
  - CSPIncludeView 23
  - DatatypeInfo 23
  - DateResults 34
  - DateTimeConvertError 32
  - DecimalResults 36, 37
  - DefaultDate 32
  - DefaultNum 32
  - DefaultTime 33
  - DelimitSqlRequests 48
  - DisableROLock 48
  - EnableAtStartup 25
  - FloatResults 37
  - Int2Results 37
  - Int4Results 38
  - IsolationLevel 49
  - LogConnectionStatistics 44
  - LogReceivedSQL 44
  - LogRequestStatistics 44
  - LogServiceStatistics 45
  - LogSvcLibStatistics 11, 19
  - LogTargetActivity 45
  - LogTransferStatistics 45
  - LogTransformedSQL 46
  - MaxResultSize 25
  - MaxRowsReturned 26
  - MaxSvcConnections 26
  - NumConvertError 33
  - ODBCDriverManager 11, 18
  - quoted\_identifier 27
  - QuotedStringDelimiter 50
  - RealResults 38
  - ReturnNativeError 50
  - SendWarningMessages 28
  - ServiceDescription 28
  - SQLTransformation 50
  - StopCondition 51

## Index

- StripBinaryZero 28
- StripString 29
- SvclibDescription 11, 19, 28
- TargetDecimalSeparator 52
- TextSize 29
- TimeResults 38
- TinyInt 39
- TraceEvents 53
- TraceInterface 53
- TraceTarget 53
- TransactionMode 30
- TransferBatch 54
- TransferBatchSeparator 55
- TransferErrorAction 55
- TransferErrorCount 55
- TransferExpress 56
- TransferPacketSize 56
- Version 30
- XNLChar 39
- XNLVarChar 39
- configuration property categories
  - ACS Required 20
  - Catalog Stored Procedures 21
  - Client Interaction 24
  - Data Conversion Error 31
  - data conversion error 31
  - Datatype Conversion 33
  - datatype conversion 39
  - Logging 40
  - Service library 18
  - Target Interaction 47
  - Tracing 52
  - Transfer 54
- configuring
  - access service properties 11
  - DirectConnect server properties 3
- conformance levels for ODBC
  - list of CSPs that support 129
- connections
  - maximum allowable 26
  - monitoring loads 19
- ConnectionSpec1 configuration property 20
- conventions used in this book
  - style xiii
  - syntax xiv
- conversion errors in bulk copy transfer 101
- count aggregate function 201
- create index command 180
  - parts recognized by transformation 181
- create procedure
  - used with SQL stored procedures 171
- create table command 182
  - datatype names for 165
  - parts recognized by transformation 184
- create view command 185
- creating
  - a table using create table 182
  - a transfer RPC 86, 87, 125, 126
  - a view using create view 185
  - database objects using grant 192
- creating a service
  - using a text editor 15
  - using DirectConnect Manager 15
- CS\_DATAFMT user type field
  - used in datatype conversion 164
  - values for 164, 165
- CSP parameters
  - attribute\_id 137
  - col\_type 138
  - column\_name 130, 131, 139
  - data\_type 134
  - fktable\_name 136
  - fktable\_owner 136
  - fktable\_qualifier 137
  - index\_name 140
  - is\_unique 139
  - pktable\_name 136
  - pktable\_owner 136
  - pktable\_qualifier 136
  - sp\_name 138, 140
  - sp\_owner 139, 140
  - sp\_qualifier 139, 140
  - table\_name 130, 131, 137, 138, 139, 141
  - table\_owner 130, 131, 137, 138, 139, 141
  - table\_qualifier 130, 131, 137, 138, 139, 141
  - table\_type 141, 142
- CSPColumnODBCVersion configuration property 21
- CSPEclusions configuration property 22
- CSPIncludeAlias configuration property 22
- CSPIncludeSynonym configuration property 22
- CSPIncludeSystem configuration property 23
- CSPIncludeTable configuration property 23

CSPIncludeView configuration property 23  
 ct\_close  
   used in CT-Library client API processing 74  
 ct\_command  
   used in CT-Library client API processing 74  
 ct\_connect  
   used in CT-Library client API processing 74  
 ct\_fetch  
   used in CT-Library client API processing 74  
 cursor commands  
   list of supported 201  
 cursor parameters  
   how indicated in passthrough mode 202

## D

Data Conversion Error properties 31  
 data flow  
   transfer between databases 90  
 data transfer 89  
   definition of terms 94  
   direction 90, 102  
 data values received as parameters transforming 164  
 data values that generate errors in bulk copy transfer  
   110, 112  
 database objects  
   retrieving rows from 198  
 datatype conversion  
   configuration properties 39  
   data values embedded as strings 163  
   data values received as parameters 164  
   decimal results 36, 37  
   in create table 184  
 Datatype Conversion properties 33  
 datatype qualifiers  
   in transfer processing 93  
 DatatypeInfo configuration property 23  
 datatypes  
   in sp\_datatype\_info results 23  
   date datatypes 108  
   generic 34  
   restrictions for processing using bulk copy transfer  
     108  
   size limitations 161  
 date and time qualifiers 121

DATE ODBC datatype  
   conversion 124  
 DateResults configuration property 34  
 DateTimeConvertError configuration property 32  
   in transfer processing 96  
   used in destination-template transfer processing  
     124  
   used with the DateResults configuration property  
     35  
   used with the DefaultDate configuration property  
     32  
   used with the DefaultTime configuration property  
     33  
 DB2 database  
   as a transfer target 92  
 DB2 stored procedures  
   running 172  
 DBMS name  
   character limit for 151  
 DBMS term for owner name  
   character limit for 153  
 DBMS term for procedure name  
   character limit for 153  
 DBMS term for qualifier name  
   character limit for 153  
 DBMS term for table name  
   character limit for 154  
 DBMS version  
   character limit for 151  
 dcany.cfg configuration file  
   used in modifying access services 10  
   used in troubleshooting processing problems 80  
 dcany.dfg configuration file 15  
 dd qualifier 122  
 DECIMAL datatype conversion 36  
 decimal delimiter 24, 52  
 DECIMAL ODBC datatype  
   conversion 124  
 DecimalResults configuration property 36, 37  
 DefaultDate configuration property 32  
   in transfer processing 96  
   used in destination-template transfer processing  
     124  
   used with the DateTimeConvertError configuration  
     property 32  
 DefaultNum configuration property 32

## Index

- in transfer processing 96
- used in destination-template transfer processing 124
- DefaultTime configuration property 33
  - in transfer processing 96
  - used in destination-template transfer processing 124
  - used with the DateTimeConvertError conversion property 32
- delete command 186
  - using srv\_senddone with 188
- delete cursor command 187
- delete dynamic command 188
- DelimitSqlRequests configuration property 48
- description
  - configuration file 10
  - transfer terms 94
- destination database
  - description 89
- destination-template transfer 93
  - destinationtemplatestatement 123
  - incompatible columns 95
  - obtaining error information 125
  - sequential steps in transfer from statement 122
  - sourceselectstatement 122
  - statement syntax 116
  - transfer to statement processing in 123
  - using datatype qualifiers in processing 118
  - using question marks as qualifiers 116
- destinationtemplatestatement
  - used in destination-template transfer 117, 123
- DirectConnect Manager
  - features 6
  - using to change configuration properties 10
  - using to create a service 15
- DirectConnect server
  - configuration file 4
  - configuring properties 3
  - external files 4
  - maximum connections allowed 26
  - start-up 25
- DirectConnect server external files 4
  - log file 5
  - service library files 4
  - service name redirection file 4
  - trace file 4
- direction
  - of data transfer 90

- dirty read isolation level 49
- DisableROLock
  - configuration property 48
- dollar signs
  - transformation in sybase mode 68
- DOUBLE ODBC datatype
  - conversion 124
- drop index command 189
- drop table command 190
- drop view command 191

## E

- ECDA Option for ODBC
  - description 1
  - differences in CSP tasks from other systems 130
- embedded select statement 187
- EnableAtStartup configuration property 25
- error information in bulk copy transfer
  - how to obtain 113
- errors
  - controlling processing during transfer 97
  - during conversion in bulk copy transfer 101
  - during transfer processing 92
  - in transfer processing 94, 97
  - reporting for transfer processing 96
  - structural 95
- examples
  - begin transaction command 179
  - bulk copy transfer 94
  - commit transaction command 179
  - configuration file 11
  - create index command 181
  - create table command 183
  - delete command 187, 188
  - destination-template transfer 94
  - drop index command 190
  - drop table command 190
  - drop view command 191
  - grant command 193
  - insert command 194
  - querying global variables 63
  - revoke command 197
  - rollback transaction command 198
  - RPC transfer 86

- select command 201
- transfer RPC 126
- truncate table command 202
- update command 203
- update cursor command 204
- update dynamic command 205
- using quoted\_identifier 27
- execute command 191
- executing a transfer RPC 87, 126
- existing indexes on a table
  - finding information about 190
- explicit datatype conversion in destination-template transfer 93
- extension for supporting CSPs
  - value for 150

## F

- FLOAT datatype conversion 37
- FLOAT ODBC datatype
  - conversion 124
- FloatResults configuration property 37

## G

- generic datatypes 34
- global variables
  - querying 63
- globalization 6
  - localization 7
- grant command 192
- granting authorization to create and access database objects 192

## H

- hh qualifier 122
- how to
  - get information about existing indexes on a table 190
  - obtain error information for bulk copy transfer 113

## I

- ICD\_Cursor\_Support 149
- ICD\_Dynamic\_Support 149
- ICD\_Execdirect 149
- ICD\_Language\_Support 149
- ICD\_Longtypes\_Supported 149
- ICD\_Modify\_Groupby 149
- idle connection 24
- incompatible columns
  - in transfer processing 95
- indexes
  - removing from the database 190
- insert command 194
- INT ODBC datatype
  - conversion 124
- Int2Results configuration property 37
- Int4Results configuration property 38
- INTEGER datatype conversion 38
- internationalization 6
- invoking a CSP 128
- IsolationLevel configuration property 49
- issuing set statements 64

## K

- keywords
  - null 95
  - used with search\_conditions parameter 201

## L

- limit for SQL active connections 150
- limit for SQL active statements 150
- locale command
  - using to determine the code page value 16
- localization 7
- log file 5
- Log statistics configuration properties 40
- LogConnection Statistics configuration property 44
- Logging properties 40
- LogReceived SQL configuration property 44
- LogRequestStatistics configuration property 44
- LogServiceStatistics configuration property 45
  - used with LogSvcLibStatistics configuration property

## Index

20  
LogSvcLibStatistics configuration property 11, 19  
LogTargetActivity configuration property 45  
LogTransferStatistics configuration property 45  
LogTransformedSQL configuration property 46  
long transactions 77  
LONGVARBINARY ODBC datatype  
    conversion 124  
LONGVARCHAR ODBC datatype  
    conversion 124

## M

managing processing results 75, 80  
max aggregate function 201  
MaxConnections server configuration property  
    description 27  
    used with the MaxSvcConnections configuration  
    property 26  
MaxResultSize configuration property 25  
MaxRowsReturned configuration property 26  
MaxSvcConnections configuration property 26  
MDI Database Gateway  
    as a transfer target 92  
min aggregate function 201  
mm qualifier 122  
mmm qualifier 122  
mmmmm qualifier 122  
modifying and configuring  
    access services 10  
monitoring connection requests 19  
monitoring usage of access services 45  
multiple databases  
    transferring data between 89  
multi-table views 187

## N

naming convention for ODBC tables 175  
native datatype mapping  
    using the transfer from command 91  
nonclustered components  
    maximum number supported 181  
nonclustered indexes on tables

    limit 180  
nonrepeatable read isolation level 49  
null  
    in create table command 184  
null keywords  
    in transfer processing 95  
NULL values  
    specifying in sybase mode 171  
    used in CSPs 128  
NumConvertError configuration property 33  
    in transfer processing 96  
    used in destination-template transfer processing  
    124  
    used with the DefaultNum configuration property  
    32  
numeric arguments  
    used in SQL stored procedures 170, 173  
numeric datatypes  
    guidelines for converting 108  
    restrictions for processing using bulk copy transfer  
    108  
NUMERIC ODBC datatype  
    conversion 124

## O

obtaining error information for destination-template  
    transfer 125  
obtaining the access service default version string 31  
ODBC ASC | DESC  
    used with create table 182  
ODBC conformance levels  
    list of CSPs that support 129  
ODBC datatypes  
    BIGINT 132  
    BINARY 132  
    BIT 132  
    CHAR 132  
    DATE 132  
    DATETIME 132  
    DECIMAL 132  
    DOUBLE 132  
    FLOAT 132  
    INTEGER 132  
    LONGVARBINARY 132

- LONGVARCHAR 132
- NUMERIC 132
- parameter datatypes and byte values for 165
- REAL 132
- SMALLINT 132
- TIME 132
- TINYINT 132
- usertype values for converting 162
- VARBINARY 132
- VARCHAR 132
- ODBC functions
  - SQLColumnPrilileges 131
  - SQLColumns 131
  - SQLForeignKeys 137
  - SQLGetTypeInfo 134
  - SQLPrimaryKeys 137
  - SQLProcedureColumns 139
  - SQLProcedures 140
  - SQLSpecialColumns 138
  - SQLStatistics 140
  - SQLTablePrivileges 141
  - SQLTables 142
- ODBC three-part table naming convention 175
- ODBCDriverManager configuration property 11, 18
- ODBC-to-Open Server datatype conversion
  - initial step 106
- Open Server
  - as a transfer target 92
  - code page translation 17
- options
  - with report 96
- OSCodeSetConvert configuration property 17

## P

- packet size
  - setting between DirectConnect server and target database 56
- parameter markers
  - in sybase mode 67
- passthrough transformation mode
  - backward compatibility 66
  - conversion function 66
  - general information 66
  - used with SQLTransformation configuration

- property 51
- period
  - as decimal delimiter 24, 52
  - used with the ClientDecimalSeparator configuration property 24
- permissions list for Transact-SQL 197
- phantom isolation level 49
- placeholders
  - See qualifiers. 117
- pm qualifier 122
- prepare transaction command 195
- primary database
  - description 89
- PROCEDURE\_QUALIFIER parameter
  - syntax 128
- processing concepts
  - request 71
  - transactions 71
  - unit of work 71
- public group 193, 196

## Q

- qualifiers
  - effects on Open Server datatypes during transfer 119
  - in destination-template transfer 115
  - list of definitions 121
  - special date and time 121
- querying global variables 63
  - example 63
  - rules 63
- querying server connections
  - using prepare transaction 195
- quick reference
  - configuration properties 160
- quoted\_identifier configuration property 27
- QuotedStringDelimiter configuration property 50

## R

- R character
  - used with sp\_special\_columns 138
- REAL datatype conversion 38

## Index

- REAL ODBC datatype
  - conversion 124
- RealResults configuration property 38
- related product documentation
  - ECDA Option for ODBC x
  - ODBC x
  - Open Client and Open Server xi
- relational operators
  - list 189
  - list of 206
- REMOTE\_DATA\_TYPE return values
  - list of 133
- removing
  - an index from a table using drop index command 189
  - rows from a table using truncate table command 202
  - views from the database using drop view command 191
- replauth command
  - used to execute transfer RPCs 87, 126
- report option
  - in transfer processing 96
- requests
  - unit of work definitions 91
- result size maximum 25
- retrieving rows from database objects
  - using select command 198
- ReturnNativeError configuration property 50
- revoke command 195
- revoking
  - stored procedures using revoke command 197
- rollback
  - based on StopCondition configuration property setting 92
  - used in long transactions 77
- rollback transaction command 198
- rows
  - changing data in 204
- RPC events
  - used in executing CSPs 128
- rules
  - configuring access service properties 11
  - naming access services 15
  - processing bulk copy transfer 109
  - querying global variables 63
  - table syntax 142
- S**
  - secondaryname
    - in transfer statements 102
    - used in destination-template transfer 117
  - Section 508 compliance xiv
  - select statement 198
    - list of unsupported functions for 202
    - with create view 186
    - with delete 187
  - SendWarningMessages configuration property 28
    - in transfer processing 96
    - used in bulk copy transfer 101
    - used in destination-template transfer processing 125
    - used in reporting bulk transfer copy errors 113
  - @@SendWarningMessages global variable
    - in transfer processing 97
  - server log file 43
  - service library files 4
  - Service library properties 18
  - Service Library section
    - description 10
  - service name redirection file 4
  - Service Name section
    - description 10
  - ServiceDescription configuration property 28
  - set statements
    - issuing 64
    - setting the default date 32
    - setting the default time 33
    - short transactions 76
  - single quote ( ' )
    - as quoted string delimiter 50
  - SMALLINT datatype conversion 37
  - SMALLINT ODBC datatype conversion 124
  - smConnectionConcrete
    - used in sybase mode 175
  - sourceselectstatement
    - in bulk copy transfer 100, 103
    - in transfer processing 95
    - used in destination-template transfer 117, 122
    - used with transfer RPCs 86, 126
  - sp\_capabilities system procedure 144
    - requirements reference 145
    - result set 145
    - table of values 145, 147



- sp\_column\_privileges catalog stored procedure 130
- sp\_columns catalog stored procedure 131
- sp\_configure system procedure 147
- sp\_databases catalog stored procedure 133
- sp\_datatype\_info
  - catalog stored procedure 134
  - used in invoking CSPs 128
  - used with DatatypeInfo configuration property 23
- sp\_datatype\_info catalog stored procedure
  - result set 134
- sp\_fkeys catalog stored procedure 136
- sp\_groups system procedure 148
  - result set 148
- sp\_helpindex as used with drop index 190
- sp\_helpserver system procedure 148
- sp\_helpserver system stored procedure
  - used to obtain the access service default version string 31
- sp\_pkeys catalog stored procedure 137
- sp\_server\_info catalog stored procedure 137
- sp\_special\_columns catalog stored procedure 138
- sp\_sproc\_columns catalog stored procedure 138
- sp\_sqlgetinfo common variables 154
- sp\_sqlgetinfo system procedure 149
- sp\_statistics catalog stored procedure 139
- sp\_stored\_procedures catalog stored procedure 140
- sp\_table\_privileges catalog stored procedure 141
- sp\_tables
  - used with CSPEXCLUSIONS configuration property 22
  - used with CSPINCLUDEALIAS configuration property 22
  - used with CSPINCLUDESYNONYM configuration property 22
  - used with CSPINCLUDESYSTEM configuration property 23
  - used with CSPINCLUDETABLE configuration property 23
  - used with CSPINCLUDEVIEW configuration property 23
- sp\_tables catalog stored procedure 141
- sp\_thread\_props system procedure 154, 155
- space
  - used in configuration property files 31
- special characters
  - used in CSPs 129
  - used in object names 154
- special delimiters for SQL stored procedures 170
- SQL commands
  - alter table 177
  - begin transaction 179
  - commit transaction 179
  - create index 180
  - create table 182
  - create view 185
  - delete command 186
  - delete cursor command 188
  - delete dynamic command 188
  - drop table 190
  - drop view 191
  - execute 191
  - grant 192
  - insert command 194
  - prepare transaction 195
  - revoke 195
  - rollback transaction 198
  - select 198
  - truncate table 202
  - update command 203
  - update cursor command 204
  - update dynamic command 205
  - use 206
- SQL stored procedures
  - datatype for argument values 170, 173
  - list of character arguments for 170
  - list of special delimiters for 170
  - running 169, 172
- SQL string separator
  - character limit for 153
- SQL syntax transformation
  - in sybase transformation mode 67
- SQL\_Accessible\_Procedures 150
- SQL\_Accessible\_Tables 150
- SQL\_Active\_Connections 150
- SQL\_Active\_Statements 150
- SQL\_Alter\_Tables 150
- SQL\_BIGINT ODBC datatype
  - usertype value for converting 162
- SQL\_BINARY ODBC datatype
  - usertype value for converting 162
- SQL\_BININT ODBC datatype

## Index

- parameter datatypes and byte values for 166
- SQL\_BIT ODBC datatype
  - usertype value for converting 162
- SQL\_Bookmark\_Persistence 150
- SQL\_CHAR ODBC datatype
  - usertype value for converting 162
- SQL\_Column\_Alias 150
- SQL\_Concat\_Null\_Behavior 150
- SQL\_Convert 150
- SQL\_convert\_Functions 150
- SQL\_Correlation\_Name 150
- SQL\_CSP\_Support 150
- SQL\_Cursor\_Commit\_Behavior 150
- SQL\_Cursor\_Rollback\_Behavior 150
- SQL\_DATA ODBC datatype
  - usertype value for converting 162
- SQL\_DATABASE\_NAME
  - used with smConnectionConcrete in SQL transformation 175
- SQL\_Database\_Name 151
- SQL\_Date\_Source\_Read\_Only 151
- SQL\_DBMS\_Name 151
- SQL\_DBMS\_Ver 151
- SQL\_DECIMAL ODBC datatype
  - usertype value for converting 162
- SQL\_Default\_TXN\_Isolation 151
- SQL\_DOUBLE ODBC datatype
  - usertype value for converting 162
- SQL\_Expressions\_In\_Orderby 151
- SQL\_Fetch\_Direction 151
- SQL\_File\_Usage 151
- SQL\_FLOAT ODBC datatype
  - usertype value for converting 162
- SQL\_Getdata\_Extensions 151
- SQL\_GETINFO
  - used with smConnectionConcrete in SQL transformation 175
- SQL\_Group\_By 151
- SQL\_Identifier\_Case 151
- SQL\_Identifier\_Quote\_Char 151
- SQL\_INTEGER ODBC datatype
  - usertype value for converting 162
- SQL\_Keywords
  - reference for description 151
- SQL\_Like\_Escape-Clause 151
- SQL\_Lock\_Types 151
- SQL\_LONGVARIABLE ODBC datatype
  - usertype value for converting 162
- SQL\_LONGVARIABLE ODBC datatype
  - usertype value for converting 162
- SQL\_Max\_Binary\_Literal\_Len 152
- SQL\_Max\_Char\_Literal\_Len 152
- SQL\_Max\_Column\_Name\_Len 152
- SQL\_Max\_Columns\_In\_Group\_By 152
- SQL\_Max\_Columns\_In\_Index 152
- SQL\_Max\_Columns\_In\_Order\_By 152
- SQL\_Max\_Columns\_In\_Select 152
- SQL\_Max\_Columns\_In\_Table 152
- SQL\_Max\_Cursor\_Name\_Len 152
- SQL\_Max\_Index\_Size 152
- SQL\_Max\_Owner\_Name\_Len 152
- SQL\_Max\_Procedure\_Name\_Len 152
- SQL\_Max\_Qualifier\_Name\_Len 152
- SQL\_Max\_Row\_Size 152
- SQL\_Max\_Row\_Size\_Includes\_Long 152
- SQL\_Max\_Statement\_Len 152
- SQL\_Max\_Table\_Name\_Len 153
- SQL\_Max\_Tables\_In\_Select 153
- SQL\_Max\_User\_Name\_Len 153
- SQL\_Mult\_Result\_Sets 153
- SQL\_Multiple\_Active\_TXN 153
- SQL\_Need\_Long\_Data\_Len 153
- SQL\_Non\_Nullable\_Columns 153
- SQL\_Null\_Collation 153
- SQL\_NUMERIC ODBC datatype
  - usertype value for converting 162
- SQL\_Numeric\_Functions 153
- SQL\_ODBC\_API\_Conformance 153
- SQL\_ODBC\_SAG\_CLI\_Conformance 153
- SQL\_ODBC\_SQL\_Conformance 153
- SQL\_ODBC\_SQL\_Opt\_IEF 153
- SQL\_Order\_By\_Columns\_In\_Select 153
- SQL\_Outer\_Joins 153
- SQL\_Owner\_Term 153
- SQL\_Owner\_Usage 153
- SQL\_Pos\_Operations 153
- SQL\_Positioned\_Statements 153
- SQL\_Procedure\_Term 153
- SQL\_Procedures 153
- SQL\_Qualifier\_Location 153
- SQL\_Qualifier\_Name\_Separator 153
- SQL\_Qualifier\_Term 153

- SQL\_Qualifier\_Usage 153
- SQL\_Quoted\_Identifier\_Case 153
- SQL\_REAL ODBC datatype
  - usertype value for converting 162
- SQL\_Row\_Updates 153
- SQL\_Scroll\_Concurrency 154
- SQL\_Scroll\_Options 154
- SQL\_Search\_Pattern\_Escape 154
- SQL\_Set\_Database\_Contents 154
- SQL\_SMALLINT ODBC datatype
  - usertype value for converting 162
- SQL\_Special\_Characters 154
- SQL\_String\_Functions 154
- SQL\_Subqueries 154
- SQL\_System\_Functions 154
- SQL\_Table\_Term 154
- SQL\_TIME ODBC datatype
  - usertype value for converting 162
- SQL\_TimeDate\_Add\_Intervals 154
- SQL\_TimeDate\_Diff\_Intervals 154
- SQL\_TimeDate\_Functions 154
- SQL\_TIMESTAMP ODBC datatype
  - usertype value for converting 162
- SQL\_TINYINT ODBC datatype
  - usertype value for converting 162
- SQL\_TXN\_Capable 154
- SQL\_TXN\_Isolation\_Option 154
- SQL\_Union 154
- SQL\_User\_Name 154
- SQL\_VARBINARY ODBC datatype
  - usertype value for converting 162
- SQL\_VARCHAR ODBC datatype
  - usertype value for converting 162
- SQLBindCol
  - used in ODBC client API processing 73
- SQLColumnPrivileges
  - as corresponding to sp\_column\_privileges catalog stored procedure 131
- SQLColumns
  - as compared with the sp\_columns catalog stored procedure 131
- SQLConnect
  - used in ODBC client API processing 73
- SQLDisconnect
  - used in ODBC client API processing 73
- SQLExecute
  - used in ODBC client API processing 73
- SQLFetch
  - used in ODBC client API processing 73
- SQLForeignKeys
  - as corresponding to sp\_fkeys catalog stored procedure 137
- SQLGetTypeInfo
  - as corresponding to sp\_datatype\_info catalog stored procedure 134
- SQLPrimaryKeys
  - as corresponding to sp\_pkeys catalog stored procedure 137
- SQLProcedureColumns
  - as corresponding to sp\_proc\_columns catalog stored procedure 139
- SQLProcedures
  - as corresponding to sp\_stored\_procedures catalog stored procedure 140
- SQLSpecialColumns
  - as corresponding to sp\_special\_columns catalog stored procedure 138
- SQLStatistics
  - as corresponding to sp\_statistics catalog stored procedure 140
- SQLTablePrivileges
  - as corresponding to sp\_table\_privileges 141
- SQLTables
  - as corresponding to sp\_tables catalog stored procedure 142
- SQLTransformation configuration property 50
- srv\_senddone
  - used with delete command 188
- ss qualifier 122
- statistics
  - LogConnectionStatistics configuration property 44
  - LogRequestStatistics configuration property 44
  - LogSvclibStatistics configuration property 19
  - LogTransferStatistics configuration property 45
- StopCondition configuration property 51, 92
  - in transfer processing 97
  - used in destination-template transfer 125
  - used in managing processing results 76
- string delimiters
  - transformation in sybase mode 67
- StripBinaryZero configuration property 28

## Index

- StripString configuration property 29
  - structural errors 94
    - in transfer processing 94
  - Subsection Name
    - description 10
  - sum aggregate function 201
  - sum of column lengths
    - limit 181
  - SvclibDescription configuration property 11, 19, 28
  - sybase mode
    - specifying NULL values in 171
  - sybase mode keywords and options
    - ? character 189, 194
    - all 193, 196
    - cascade 196
    - clustered 180
    - column\_list 193, 194, 197
    - column\_name 178, 181, 183, 186
    - command\_list 193, 196
    - database\_name 206
    - datatype 178, 183
    - distinct 186
    - fillfactor 180
    - from after delete 187
    - from after table\_name or view\_name 187
    - grant option for 196
    - group by 200
    - having 200
    - ignore\_dup\_key 180
    - index\_name 181, 190
    - name\_list 193, 197
    - next\_column 178, 183
    - nonclustered 180
    - not null 183
    - null 178, 183
    - on segment\_name 181, 183
    - order by 200
    - permission\_list 193, 196
    - public 193
    - read only 200
    - relop 189, 205
    - role\_name 193, 197
    - search\_conditions 200
    - select 186, 200
    - select\_list 200
    - select\_statement 186
    - set 203, 204, 205
    - stored\_procedure 193, 197
    - table\_name 178, 181, 183, 190, 193, 197, 200, 202
    - transaction\_name 179, 198
    - union 200
    - unique 180
    - update 200
    - values 194
    - view\_name 186, 191, 193, 197, 200
    - where 187, 200, 203
    - where current of 187, 204
    - with check option 186
    - with grant option 193
  - sybase transformation mode
    - general information 66
    - syntax transformation 67
    - used with SQLTransformation configuration property 51
    - when to use 66
  - synonyms in CSP results 22
  - syntax
    - executing catalog stored procedures and system procedures 128
    - for destination-template transfer statements 116
    - for tables 142
    - in bulk copy transfer statements 102
    - transformation in sybase mode 66
  - system procedures
    - sp\_capabilities 144
    - sp\_configure 147
    - sp\_groups 148
    - sp\_helpserver 148
    - sp\_sqlgetinfo 149
    - sp\_thread\_props 154, 155
    - syntax 128
  - system procedures parameters
    - attribute\_name 149
    - property\_name 154
    - property\_value 154
  - system procedures supporting ASE/CIS 144
  - system tables in CSP results 23
- ## T
- TABLE\_QUALIFIER parameter

- syntax 128
- tables
  - in CSP results 23
  - removing an index from using drop index 189
  - removing from the database using drop table 190
  - removing rows from using truncate table command 202
  - syntax rules for 142
- Target Interaction properties 47
- TargetDecimalSeparator configuration property 52
- targets for transfers 92
- templates
  - configuration file 11
- text editor
  - using to create a service 15
- TextSize configuration property 29
- TIME datatype conversion 38, 39
- TIME ODBC datatype
  - conversion 124
- TimeResults configuration property 38
- TIMESTAMP ODBC datatype
  - conversion 124
- TinyInt configuration property 39
- TINYINT ODBC datatype
  - conversion 124
- trace file 4
- TraceEvents configuration property 53
- TraceInterface configuration property 53
- TraceTarget configuration property 53
- Tracing properties 52
- TransactionMode configuration property 30
  - used in managing processing results 76
- transactions
  - committing 179
  - definition 71
  - long 77
  - rolling back 198
  - short 76
- Transact-SQL
  - list of valid permissions for 197
- Transact-SQL comments
  - transformation in sybase mode 67
- Transact-SQL comparison operators
  - transformation in sybase mode 67
- Transact-SQL datatypes
  - Binary 185
  - Bit 185
  - Char 185
  - Datetime 185
  - Decimal 184
  - Double Precision 185
  - Float 185
  - Image 185
  - Int 184
  - Money 185
  - Nchar 185
  - Numeric 184
  - Nvarchar 185
  - Real 185
  - Smalldatetime 185
  - Smallint 184
  - Smallmoney 185
  - Text 185
  - Tinyint 184
  - Varbinary 185
  - Varchar 185
- Transact-SQL syntax transformation
  - used in sybase mode 66
- transfer
  - controlling error rows during processing 97
  - direction 90
- transfer command options
  - truncate 101
- transfer from statement
  - description 90
- transfer functionality
  - backward compatibility 91
- transfer processing 89, 91
  - backward compatibility 91
  - comparison of command types 93
  - destination database in 89
  - direction 90, 117
  - direction of 102
  - error reporting 96
  - errors 92
  - general description 92
  - how to increase efficiency of 118
  - incompatible number of columns 95
  - native datatype mapping 91
  - primary database in 89
  - secondary database in 89
  - source database in 89

## Index

- target database in 89
- targets 92
- term descriptions 89
- unmatching columns 92
- Transfer properties 54
- transfer RPC example 86, 126
- transfer statement options
  - with replace 101
- transfer to statement
  - description 90
  - processing in destination-template transfer 123
- TransferBatch configuration property 54
  - used in destination-template transfer 118
- TransferBatchSeparator configuration property 55
- TransferErrorAction configuration property 55
- TransferErrorCount configuration property 55
  - in transfer processing 97
  - used in destination-template transfer 125
- TransferExpress configuration property 56
- TransferPacketSize configuration property 56
- transformation modes
  - behavior 65
  - client connections 65
- translation functions
  - sybase transformation mode 66
- triggers
  - removing from the database 190
- truncate option
  - used in bulk copy transfer 101
- truncate table command 202

## U

- underscore character
  - used in access service names 15
  - used in CSPs 129
- understanding the transfer process 89, 91
- unit of work
  - definition 71
  - for bulk copy transfer 91
  - for destination-template transfer 91
  - general description 91
- update command 203
- update cursor command 204
- update dynamic command 205

- use command 206
- use database\_name
  - used in sybase mode 175
- use procedure statement
  - used in SQL stored procedures 171
- using DirectConnect Manager
  - to change configuration properties 10
- using LogSvcLibStatistics and LogServiceStatistics
  - configuration properties in tandem 20
- using sybase mode commands 206
- uuuuuu qualifier 122

## V

- V character
  - used with sp\_special\_columns 138
- value errors
  - in transfer processing 94, 95
- VARBINARY ODBC datatype
  - conversion 124
- VARCHAR ODBC datatype
  - conversion 124
- Version configuration property 30
- views
  - granting authorization for 186
  - in CSP results 23
  - limitations 181
  - multi-table 187
  - removing from the database 191

## W

- warning messages
  - how to send 28
- with replace option
  - used in bulk copy transfer 101
- with report option
  - used in bulk copy transfer 102
  - used in destination-template transfer 117

## X

- XNLChar configuration property 39

XNLVarChar configuration property 39

## **Y**

Y character

    used with sp\_statistics 140

yy qualifier 122

yyyy qualifier 122

